

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY

**CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23
FOR**

**CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE
CENTRE**

CIDB GRADE: 4GB OR HIGHER

OCTOBER 2022

NAME OF TENDERER	:	
TENDER AMOUNT	:	



EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMME

**PREPARED FOR:
BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY**

**PREPARED BY:
OLTATECH CONSULTING**



BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY

P O Box 1593
Senwabarwana
0790

Tel: 015 505 7100
Fax: 015 505 0568



6 Rentco Building
11 Pierre Street
Bendor
Polokwane
0699

Tel: 015 291 0775
Fax: 086 682 2646

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

CONTENTS

THE TENDER

Part T1: Tendering Procedures

- T1.1 Tender notice and invitation to tender (white)
- T1.2 Tender Data (Pink)

Part T2 : Returnable Documents

- T2.1 List of returnable documents (Yellow)
- T2.2 Returnable schedules (Yellow)
- T2.3 MBD Forms (White)

THE CONTRACT

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance (White)
- C1.2 Contract Data (White)
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee (White)
- C1.4 OHS (White)

Part C2: Pricing Data

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions (Yellow)
- C2.2 Bills of quantities (Yellow)

Part C3: Scope of Work

- C3 Scope of Work (Blue)

Part C4 : Site Information

- C4 Site Information (Green)

Part C5 : Additional Relevant Documents

- C5.1** : Ministerial Determination For Expanded Works Programme (White)
- C5.2** : Blouberg Municipality Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy

Part C6 : Drawings (White)

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



**CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23
CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE**

T1.1 TENDER NOTICE AND INVITATION TO TENDER

Suitable service providers are invited to tender for the development of **CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE**. Bidders are requested to bid as per specification attached to the bid documents that will be obtainable from e-tender website, www.e-tender.gov.za

A compulsory briefing session will be held on 13 October 2022 at Avon village next to Seakamela Tribal Office, Co-ordinates 23° 8'18.99"S; 29° 5'45.49"E

Completed bid documents signed by a duly authorised person, sealed in an envelope clearly marked "Tender No. BM04/22/23: CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE" must reach the undersigned by depositing it into the tender box by not later than **11H00** on the **24th of October 2022** when all tenders received will be opened in public at the Offices of Blouberg Municipality in Senwabarwana.

The Municipality is not bound to accept the lowest or any bid and reserves the right to accept any part of a bid. Bids must remain valid for a period of ninety (90) days after closing date of submission thereof. Submitted tenders will be evaluated on 80/20 score points.

Bids which are late, incomplete, unsigned or submitted in pencil or by telegraph or facsimile or electronically by e-mail, or not having the following documents attached for evaluation or not complying with the tender specifications, will not be evaluated and will be disqualified:

- Original valid Tax Clearance Certificate
 - A certified copy of Company Registration Certificate
 - Certified copy/copies of company owner(s) ID Book(s).
 - CIDB Certificate, **4GB** OR HIGHER
 - B-BBEE Certificate
 - Copies of Appointment Letter(s) and Completion Certificate(s) of Relevant Projects
 - COIDA
 - Joint Venture Agreement in cases of Joint Venture
- 3 months' municipal rates and taxes letter not in arrears for both director and company if residing at a billing municipality. If rented lease agreement with municipal rates of the landlord if residing at the village's tribal authority letter not more than three months old for both company and director

N.B NONE ATTENDANCE TO BRIEFING SESSION IS AN AUTOMATIC DISQUALIFICATION

All enquiries can be directed to the SCM Manager, M.W Kgowa and PMU Manager, Ms Rabumbulu H at (015) 505 7100.

RJ Ramothwala
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

T1.1.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

T1.2 TENDER DATA

The conditions of tender are the Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement (Feb 2008) as published in Government Gazette No: 30692, Board Notice 9 of 2008 of 1 February 2008. (See www.cidb.org.za).

The Standard Conditions of Tender make several references to the Tender Data for details that apply specifically to this tender. The Tender Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the Standard Conditions of Tender.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Tender to which it mainly applies.

Clause Number	
F.1.1	The Employer is: BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY P O Box 1593 Senwabarwana 0790
F.1.2	The Tender documents issued by the Employer comprise the following documents: THE TENDER Part T1 : Tendering Procedures T1.1 Tender Notice and invitation to tender T1.2 Tender Data Part T2: Returnable Documents T2.1 List of Returnable documents T2.2 Returnable schedules

T1.2.1

	<p>THE CONTRACT</p> <p>Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data</p> <p>C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance C1.2 Contract Data C1.3 Performance guarantee C1.4 Adjudicator's Contract</p> <p>Part C2: Pricing Data</p> <p>C2.1 Pricing Instructions C2.2 Bill of Quantities</p> <p>Part C3: Scope of Work</p> <p>C3 Scope of Work</p> <p>Part C4: Site Information</p> <p>C4 Site Information</p>		
F1.3	<p>Interpretation</p> <p>The tender data and additional requirements contained in the tender schedules that are included in the returnable documents are deemed to be part of these tender conditions.</p>		
F.1.4	<p>The Employer's Agent is:</p>		
	<table border="0"> <tr> <td> <p>Oltatech Consulting Tel: 015 291 0775 email: info@oltatech.co.za</p> </td> <td> <p>Address: 11 Pierre Street Bendor, Polokwane, 0699</p> </td> </tr> </table>	<p>Oltatech Consulting Tel: 015 291 0775 email: info@oltatech.co.za</p>	<p>Address: 11 Pierre Street Bendor, Polokwane, 0699</p>
<p>Oltatech Consulting Tel: 015 291 0775 email: info@oltatech.co.za</p>	<p>Address: 11 Pierre Street Bendor, Polokwane, 0699</p>		
F.1.5.1	<p>Reject or accept</p> <p>The Employer may accept or reject any variation, deviation, tender offer, or alternative tender offer, and may cancel the tender process and reject all tender offers at any time before the formation of a contract. The employer shall not accept or incur any liability to a tenderer for such a cancellation and rejection, but will give written reasons for such action upon written request to do so.</p>		
F.2.1	<p>Eligibility</p> <p>Only those tenderers who satisfy the following criteria are eligible to submit tenders:</p>		
F.2.1	<p>Only those Tenderers who are registered with the CIDB, or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a Contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a Contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered, or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) or 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations, for a Contractors with 4GB or Higher that meet the conditions as stipulated in the class construction work, are eligible to have their tenders evaluated.</p> <p>Joint Ventures are eligible to submit tenders provided that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB; with 4GB or Higher that meet the conditions as stipulated in the tender document 2. the lead partner has a Contractor grading designation in the class of construction work; and 3. the combined Contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum tendered for a 4GB or Higher that meet the conditions as stipulated in the tender document <p>class of construction work or a value determined in accordance with Regulation 25 (1B) of 25 (7A) of the Construction Industry Development Regulations.</p>		

F.2.2	Compensation of tendering Accept that the Employer will not compensate the tenderer for any costs incurred in the preparation and submission of a tender offer, including the costs of any testing necessary to demonstrate that aspects of the offer satisfy requirements.	
F.2.3	Check documents Check the tender documents on receipt for completeness and notify the employer of any discrepancy or omission.	
F.2.4	Confidentiality and copyright Treat as confidential all matters arising in connection with the tender. Use and copy the documents issued by the employer only for the purpose of preparing and submitting a tender offer in response to the invitation.	
F.2.5	Reference documents Obtain, as necessary for submitting a tender offer, copies of the latest versions of standards, specifications, conditions of contract and other publications, which are not attached but which are incorporated into the tender documents by reference.	
F2.6	Acknowledge Addenda Acknowledge receipt of addenda to the tender documents, which the employer may issue, and if necessary apply for an extension of the closing time stated in the tender data, in order to take the addenda into account.	
F.2.7	The arrangements for a compulsory site meeting are:	
	Date: 13/10/2022 Starting time: 11H00	Location: Avon Village
F.2.10	Pricing the tender State the rates and prices in Rand.	
F.2.11	Alterations to documents Not make any alterations or additions to the tender documents, except to comply with instructions issued by the employer, or necessary to correct errors made by the tenderer. All signatories to the tender offer shall initial all such alterations. Erasures and the use of masking fluid are prohibited.	
F.2.12	Alternative tender offers Alternative offers may be submitted only if a main tender offer, strictly in accordance with all the requirements of the tender documents, is also submitted. The alternative tender offer is to be submitted with the main tender offer together with a schedule that compares the requirements of the tender documents with the alternative requirements the tenderer proposes. Acceptance of an alternative tender offer will mean acceptance in principle of the offer. It will be an obligation of the contract for the tenderer, in the event that the alternative is accepted, to accept full responsibility and liability that the alternative offer complies in all respects with the Employer's standards and requirements.	
F2.13.3	Tender offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as an original.	
F.2.13.5	The Employer's address for delivery of Tender offers and identification details to be shown on each Tender offer package are:	
	Tender No: BM04/22/23, CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE	
	Closing date and time: Closing date: 24/10/2022 Closing Time: 11H00	

T1.2.3

	Location of Tender box: Reception , Blouberg Municipal Offices
	Physical address: 2nd Bulding Mogwadi/Senwabarwana Road, Senwabarwana
F.2.13.9	Telephonic, telegraphic, telex, facsimile or e-mailed tender offers will not be accepted.
F.2.14	Accept that tender offers, which do not provide all the data or information requested completely and in the form required, may be regarded by the employer as non-responsive.
F2.15	The closing time for submission of tender offers is as mentioned in F.2.13.5 above and as stated in the Tender Notice and Invitation to Tender.
F.2.16	The Tender offer validity period is 90 Days.
F.2.18	The tenderer shall, when requested by the Employer to do so, submit the names of all management and supervisory staff that will be employed to supervise the Labour Intensive portion of the works together with satisfactory evidence that such staff members satisfy the eligibility requirements.
F2.20	The tenderer is required to submit a Performance Guarantee from an approved insurer within 14 days from appointment. A format is included in Part C1.3 of this document. The tenderer is to submit to the employer before formation of the contract, all securities, bonds, guarantees, policies and certificates of insurance required in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.
F.2.23	The tenderer is required to submit with his tender: (1) Tax Clearance Certificate issued by the South African Revenue Services; and (2) an original or certified copy of the Company / CC Registration. In case of Joint Venture – both companies / cc to submit registration documentation. (3) In case of Joint Venture – the Joint Venture Agreement.
F.3.4	The time and location for opening of the Tender offers are: Closing date: 24/10/2022 Closing Time: 11H00 Location: BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY Offices,
F3.11	Responsive tenders will be evaluated according to the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 as published in Government Gazette 40553 dated 20 th January 2017. <u>First stage –Compliance to administrative requirements</u> Bidders will be evaluated on the following administrative compliance: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Proof of a valid SARS TCS PIN ➤ Company Registration Certificate (CK) ➤ Colour Coding ➤ Attendance of compulsory Briefing Session ➤ Certified Copies of Company Owner’s ID Book(s) not older than 3 months ➤ Original or certified copy of up-to-date statement of municipal rates & taxes and municipal service charges for company and company owners (not more than three months and not in arrears), if renting a lease agreement. If a bidder is operating where municipal rates are not applicable, a certified copy of residence from traditional authority must be submitted

- **Relevant CIDB Grading (4GB OR HIGHER)**
- **B-BBEE Certificate (for preferential points)**
- **Signed Audited Annual Financial Statements for 3 consecutive years**
- **Letter of intent to sub-contract**
- **Authority for Signatory**
- **Completion of Form of Offer**
- **Completion and Compliance with Addendum**
- **Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable)**
- **COIDA**
- **Completion of Schedule of Quantities**
- **Insurance Statement**
- **Completion of MBD Forms (MBD 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8 & 9)**
- **The Central Supplier Data Base (CSD)**

Responsive tenders will firstly be evaluated on functionality. The minimum score for functionality is 70%, and a bidder who scores below this minimum shall not be considered for further evaluation in terms of the preference point systems.

Scoring of Functionality:

Functionality Evaluation Criteria

Functionality will be as follows

- *Company Reputation and Reference* 40%
- *Management and key staff experience* 35%
- *Financial capacity* 5%
- *Plant and equipment* 10%

• **Company Reputation and References**

SCORING CRITERIA

COMPANY EXPERIANCE	WEIGHT	RATING
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Successful completed projects of similar nature of above R3m million at least 5 or more • Appointment letters • Completion letters 	40	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent = 5 • Very good = 4 • Good = 3 • Fair = 2 • Poor = 1

MAXIMUM POINTS 40

• **Management and Key Staff**

Bidders must submit the certified copies of the certificates

Management and key staff	Weight	Rating
<p>PROJECT MANAGER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least Degree in project management or (BSc civil Eng., B-tech civil Eng.). With Successive five (5) years' Experience in construction of projects of similar nature 	15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent = 5 • Very good = 4 • Good = 3 • Fair = 2 • Poor = 1
<p>SITE AGENT</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least national diploma in civil engineering and successive five (5) years' experience in construction of projects 	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent = 5 • Very good = 4 • Good = 3 • Fair = 2 • Poor = 1
<p>FOREMAN</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Technical certificate (N6) and successive five (5) years' experience of projects of similar nature 	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent = 5 • Very good = 4 • Good = 3 • Fair = 2 • Poor = 1
<p>HEALTH AND SAFETY</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Certificate in occupational health and safety with three years' experience or similar 	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent = 5 • Very good = 4 • Good = 3 • Fair = 2 • Poor = 1
MAXIMUM POINTS	35	

- Financial Capacity

Bidders must submit a recent stamped letter from the bank for rating

FINANCIAL CAPACITY	WEIGHT	RATING
At least Bank rating A	5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excellent = 5 Very good = 4 Good = 3 Fair = 2 Poor = 1
MAXIMUM POINTS	5	

- PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

Plant and equipment	weight	Rating
At least 1 X Hand Compactor	10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excellent = 5 Very good = 4 Good = 3 Fair = 2 Poor = 1
At least 1 X Grader		
At least 1 x TLB		
At least 1 X Tipper Truck		
At least 1 x Self-propelled rollers		
Maximum points		

This will be assessed against a minimum number of different types of plant and equipment required to successfully complete the project within the stipulated construction as determined by the employer.

Access to plant may be in a form of ownership, hire or leasing arrangements, orders etc. A letter of intent from hiring and leasing companies stating the number and type of plant and equipment on which arrangement has been made will be accepted

The minimum score required for functionality is **70%**, and a bidder who scores below this minimum shall be disqualified and shall not be considered for further evaluation in terms of the 80/20 preference point system.

NOTE: In order for the Tenderer to claim points for Experience under Functionality, the Tenderer must also attach the following proof for each of the completed projects to Form T2.1E :

- Copy of Appointment Letter for current projects, and
- Certified Copy of Completion Certificate.
- Certified Copy of Qualifications

• Third stage –Evaluation in terms of the 80/20 Preference Point System:

Responsive tenders which have achieved the minimum qualification score for functionality will be evaluated further, using the 80/20 preference point system.

Step 1: Calculation of points for Price

The PPPFA prescribes that the lowest acceptable bid will score 80 points for price. Bidders that quoted higher prices will score lower points for price on a pro-rata basis. The formula to be used for calculating points scored for price is the following:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of the bid or tender under consideration

P_t = Price (Rand value) of bid or tender under consideration

P_{\min} = Price (Rand value) of the lowest acceptable bid or tender

Points scored must be rounded off to the nearest 2 decimal places

Step 2: Calculation of points for B-BBEE status level of contributor

Points shall be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-compliant contributor	0

A bid shall not be disqualified from the bidding process if the bidder does not submit a certificate substantiating the B-BBEE status level of contribution nor is a non-compliant contributor. Such a bidder will score zero (0) out of a maximum of 10 points for B-BBEE.

The points scored for price shall be added to the points scored for B-BBEE status level of

	<p>contribution to obtain the bidder's total points scored out of 100.</p> <p>Award of contract to bids not scoring the highest number of points</p> <p>(a) A contract must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest total number of points in terms of the 80/20 preference point system.</p> <p>(b) In exceptional circumstances a contract may, on reasonable and justifiable grounds, be awarded to a bidder that did not score the highest number of points. The reasons for such a decision must be approved and recorded for audit purposes and must be defensible in a court of law.</p> <p>Evaluation of bids that scored equal points</p> <p>(a) In the event that two or more bids have scored equal total points, the successful bid must be the one that scored the highest points for B-BBEE.</p> <p>(b) If two or more bids have equal points, including equal preference points for B- BBEE, the successful bid must be the one scoring the highest score for functionality.</p> <p>(c) In the event that two or more bids are equal in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.</p>
F 3.9	<p>Arithmetical errors</p> <p>Check responsive tender offers for arithmetical errors, correcting then in the following manner</p> <p>a) Where there is a discrepancy between the amounts in figures and in words the amount in words shall govern</p> <p>b) If bills of quantity (or schedule of quantities or schedule of rates) apply and there is an error in the line-item total resulting from the product of the unit rate and quantity, the line-item total shall govern and the rates shall be corrected, where there is an obviously gross misplacement of the decimal point in the unit rate, the line-item total as quoted shall govern and the unit rate shall be corrected</p> <p>c) Where there is an error in the total of the prices either as a result of other corrections required by this checking process or in the tenderer's addition of prices the total of the price shall govern and the tenderer will be asked to revise selected item prices (and their rates if bills of quantities apply) to archive the tendered total of the prices</p>
F.3.11.2	<p>The procedure for the evaluation of responsive tenders is Method 2.</p> <p>The financial offer will be scoring using Formula 2 (option 1) in Table F1 where the value of W1 is:</p> <p>1) 90 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of all responsive tenders received have a value in excess of R 50 000 000; or Higher</p> <p>2) 80 where the financial value inclusive of VAT of one or more responsive tender offers have a value that equals of is less than R 50 000 000.</p> <p>Up to 100 minus W1 tender evaluation points will be awarded to tenderers who complete the preference schedule and who are found to be eligible for the preference claimed.</p>
F.3.18	<p>The number of paper copies of the signed contract to be provided by the Employer is one.</p>

	<p>The additional conditions of Tender are:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1 BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY may also request that the Tenderer provide written evidence that his financial, labour and resources are adequate for carrying out the project.2 BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY reserves the right to appoint a firm of chartered accountants and auditors and / or execute any other financial investigations on the financial resources of any Tenderer. The Tenderer shall provide all reasonable assistance in such investigations.3 BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY reserves the right to appoint a different Contractor for each project. The Tenderer shall be required to complete the form of offer (C1.1) and the Bill of Quantities (C2.2) for each project.
	<p>The tenderer is to note that the following Additional Relevant Documents attached into Part 5 Of this document will form part of this contract:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1 Ministerial Determination No.3: Expanded Public Works Programmes.2 Municipal Supply Chain Policy

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

This preference form must form part of all Tenders invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, TENDERERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

5. TENDER DECLARATION

6.1 Tenderers who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following sections:

7. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.3.1.2 AND 5.1

7.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution..... = (Maximum of 10 or 20 points)

(Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 5.1 and must be substantiated by means of a B-BBEE certificate issued by a Verification Agency accredited by SANAS or a Registered Auditor approved by IRBA or an Accounting Officer as contemplated in the CCA).

8 SUB-CONTRACTING

8.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted? YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

8.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- (i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted?
- (ii) The name of the sub-contractor?
- (iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor?
- (iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME? YES / NO (delete which is not applicable)

9 DECLARATIONS WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

9.1 Name of company/firm

9.2 VAT registration number

9.3 Company registration number

9.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- one person business/sole propriety

- Close corporation
- Company
- (Pty) Limited

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....
.....
.....

9.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
- Supplier
- Professional service provider
- Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

9.7 Total number of years the company/firm has been in business?

9.8 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contribution indicated in paragraph 7 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- (i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- (ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form.
- (iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraph 7, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- (iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contribution has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) Disqualify the person from the Tendering process;
 - (b) Recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
 - (c) Cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) restrict the Tenderer or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the audit alter am partem (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution

WITNESSES:

1.

2.

.....

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

DATE.....

ADDRESS

.....

.....

ATTACH B-BBEE VERIFICATION CERTIFICATE

T1.2.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

T2.1 LIST OF RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS
--

The Tenderer must complete the following returnable Schedules:

Returnable Schedules required for Tender evaluation purposes

Form A	Compulsory Enterprise Questionnaire
Form B	Record of Addenda to Tender Documents
Form C	Authority for Signatory
Form D	Preference Schedule
Form E	Schedule of Previous Experience
Form F	Schedule of Current Projects
Form G	Declaration of good standing regarding tax & Original Tax Clearance Certificate
Form H	Certificate of Attendance at Site Meeting
Form I	Proposed Key Personnel
Form J	Schedule of Plant and Equipment
Form K	Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors
Form L	Financial References

Returnable Documents that will be incorporated into the contract

C1.1	Offer Portion of Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data (Part 2)
C1.3	Form of Guarantee
C2.2	Bill of Quantities

T2.1.1

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

T2.2 RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS

RETURNABLE DOCUMENTS REQUIRED FOR TENDER EVALUATION PURPOSES

FORM A COMPULSORY ENTERPRISE QUESTIONNAIRE

In the case of a Joint Venture – This questionnaire is to be completed and submitted in respect of each partner.

- 1. Name of Enterprise:**
- 2. VAT Registration number, if any:**
- 3. CIDB Registration number:**
- 4. Particulars of sole proprietors and partners in partnership:**

Name	Identity Number	Personal Income Tax Number

* Complete only if sole proprietor or partnership and attach separate page if more than 4 partners.

- 5. Particulars of companies and close corporations:**

Company Registration Number:

Close Corporation Number:

Tax reference Number:

T2.2.1

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

6. Record in the service of the state:

Indicate by marking the relevant boxes with a cross, if any sole proprietor, partner in a partnership of director, manager, principal stakeholder or stakeholder in a company or close corporation is currently of has been within the last 12 months in the service of any of the following:

- a member of any municipal council
- a member of any provincial legislature
- a member of the National Assembly or the National Council of Province
- a member of the board of Directors of any Municipal entity
- an official of any municipality or municipal entity
- an employee of any provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999)
- a member of an accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity
- an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature

If any of the above boxes are marked, disclose the following information:

Name of sole proprietor, partner, director, manager or principal stakeholder or stakeholder	Name of Institution, public office, board or organ of state and position held	Status of service (tick appropriate column)	
		Current	Within the last 12 months

Name of Tenderer..... Date:

Signature..... Position:

Full name of signatory.....

T2.2.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ATTACH THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HERETO

1. For Closed Corporations

CK1 or CK2 as applicable (Founding Statement)

2. For Companies

Shareholders register

3. For Joint Venture Agreements

Copy of the Joint Venture Agreement between all the parties, as well as the documents in (1) or (2) of each Joint Venture member.

T2.2.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM C AUTHORITY OF SIGNATORY

Details of person responsible for tender process:

Name :

Contact number :

Office address :

Signatories for close corporations and companies shall confirm their authority by attaching to this form a **duly signed and dated original or certified copy on the Company Letterhead** of the relevant resolution of their members or their board of directors, as the case may be.

PRO-FORMA FOR COMPANIES AND CLOSE CORPORATIONS:

"By resolution of the board of directors passed on (date).....

Mr

has been duly authorized to sign all documents in connection with the Tender for Contract Numberand any Contract which may arise there from on behalf of

PRO-FORMA
(BLOCK CAPITALS)

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY

IN HIS CAPACITY AS

DATE
:

FULL NAMES OF SIGNATORY

AS WITNESSES: 1.....

2.

T2.2.5

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PRO-FORMA FOR JOINT VENTURES:

Certificate of Authority for Joint Ventures

We, the undersigned, are submitting this tender offer in Joint Venture and hereby authorise Mr/Ms , authorised signatory of the company , acting in the capacity of lead partner, to sign all documents in connection with the tender offer an any contract resulting from it on our behalf.

NAME OF FIRM	ADDRESS	DULY AUTHORISED SIGNATORY
Lead Partner: CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:
CIDB Reg No:		Signature: Name: Designation:

T2.2.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

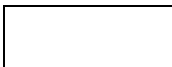
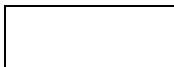
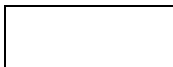
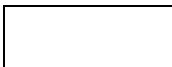
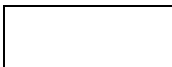
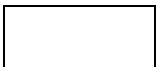
Witness 1

Witness 2

**ATTACH HERETO THE DULY SIGNED AND DATED
ORIGINAL OR CERTIFIED COPY OF AUTHORITY OF
SIGNATORY ON COMPANY LETTERHEAD**



T2.2.7

					
Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

FORM D PREFERENCE SCHEDULE

Acceptable Tenders will be evaluated using a system that awards points on the basis of Tender price and the meeting of specific goals. **Failure on the part of a Tenderer to sign this form will be interpreted to mean that point preference is not being claimed.**

The acceptable Tenderer obtaining the highest number of points will be awarded the contract. For Tenders with a Tender amount equal to or below R 500 000 a maximum of 80 points is allocated for price and a maximum of 20 points for meeting specific goals, which may include HDI equity, SMME status, job creation and local (South African) content. For Tenders with a Tender amount above R 500 000 a maximum of 90 points is allocated for price and a maximum of 10 points for meeting specific goals.

The points for the meeting of specific goals may only be awarded to an enterprise which is a legal entity, registered as an income tax payer with the South African Revenue Services, and which is an independent and operating enterprise which performs commercially useful functions as set out below. Points can be denied where an enterprise subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract (excluding SMME's and emerging contractors and materials) at the time of award, exclusive of all VAT, allowances for contingencies, escalation and provisional sums, to other entities.

DEFINITIONS

“Acceptable Tender” means any Tender which, in all respects, complies with the conditions of Tender and specifications as set out in the Tender document, including conditions as specified in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000) and related legislation.

“Council” refers to the **BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY**.

“Equity ownership” refers to the percentage ownership and control, exercised by individuals within an enterprise.

“HDI equity ownership” refers to the percentage of an enterprise, which is owned by individuals, or in the case of a company, the percentage shares that are owned by individuals meeting the requirements of the definition of a HDI.

“Historically disadvantaged individuals (HDIs)” means all South African citizens –

- (i) Who had no franchise in national elections prior to the introduction of the 1983 and 1993 constitutions (Referred to as Previously Disadvantaged Individuals (PDIs) in this document)
- (ii) Women
- (iii) Disabled persons.

“SMME's” (small, medium and micro enterprises) refers to separate and distinct business entities, including co-operative enterprises and NGOs, managed by one owner or more, as defined in the National Small Business (Act 102 of 1996).

T2.2.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Tenders are adjudicated in terms of BM Supply Chain Management Policy, and the following framework is provided as a guideline in this regard.

1. Technical adjudication and General Criteria

- Tenders will be adjudicated in terms of inter alia:
- Compliance with Tender conditions
- Technical specifications

If the Tender does not comply with the Tender conditions, the Tender may be rejected. If technical specifications are not met, the Tender may also be rejected.

With regard to the above, certain actions or errors are unacceptable, and warrants **REJECTION OF THE TENDER**, for example:

- Certified or scanned copies of Tax Compliance Status PIN. (**Only valid original TCS** must be attached to the Tender document).
- Pages to be completed, removed from the Tender document, and have therefore not been submitted.
- Failure to complete the schedule of quantities as required – only lump sums provided.
- Scratching out without initialling next to the amended rates or information.
- Writing over / painting out rates / the use of tippex or any erasable ink, e.g. Pencil.
- Failure to attend compulsory site inspections
- The Tender has not been properly signed by a party having the authority to do so, according to the **Form 2.2.2 – “Authority for Signatory”**
- No authority for signatory submitted.
- Particulars required in respect of the Tender have not been provided – non-compliance of Tender requirements and/or specifications.
- The Tenderers’ attempts to influence, or has in fact influenced the evaluation and/or awarding of the contract.
- The Tender has been submitted after the relevant closing date and time
- Each page of the Contract portion of this Tender document (Part C1 – C4) must be initialled by the authorised person in order for the document to constitute a proper Contract between the Employer (GGM) and the undersigned.
- If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that Tenderer or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months.
- If any Tenderer who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that Tenderer that performance was unsatisfactory.

T2.2.9

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

2. Size of enterprise and current workload

Evaluation of the Tenderers' position in terms of:

- Previous and expected current annual turnover
- Current contractual obligations
- Capacity to execute the contract

3. Staffing profile

Evaluation of the Tenderers' position in terms of:

- Staff available for this contract being Tendered for
- Qualifications and experience of key staff to be utilised on this contract

4. Previous experience

Evaluation of the Tenderers' position in terms of his previous experience. Emphasis will be placed on the following:

- Experience in the relevant technical field
- Experience of contracts of similar size
- Some or all of the references will be contacted to obtain their input.

5. Financial ability to execute the contract:

Evaluation of the Tenderers' financial ability to execute the contract. Emphasis will be placed on the following:

- Professional indemnity
- Contact the Tender's bank manager to assess the Tenderers' financial ability to execute the contract and the Tenderer hereby grants his consent for this purpose.

6. Good standing with SA Revenue Services

- Determine whether an original valid tax clearance certificate has been submitted.
- The Tenderer must affix an original valid Tax Compliance Status PIN to the second page of the Tender document.

If the Tender does **not** meet the requirements contained in the Blouberg Municipality Procurement Policy, and the mentioned framework, it will be rejected by the Council, and may not subsequently be made acceptable by correction or withdrawal of the non-conforming deviation or reservation.

T2.2.10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

7. Penalties

The BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY will if upon investigation it is found that a preference in terms of the Act and these regulations has been obtained on a fraudulent basis, or any specified goals are not attained in the performance of the contract, on discretion of the Departmental Head, one or more of the following penalties will be imposed:

- Cancel the contract and recover all losses or damages incurred or sustained from the Tenderer.
- Impose a financial penalty of twice the theoretical financial preference associated with the claim, which was made in the Tender.
- Restrict the contractor, its shareholders and directors on obtaining any business from the BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY for a period of 5 years.

8. HDI Status

- Preference points stipulated in respect of a tender include preference points for equity ownership by HDIs.
- The equity ownership must be equated to the percentage of an enterprise or business owned by individuals or, in respect of a company, the percentage of a company's shares that are owned by individuals, who are actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business and exercise control over the enterprise, commensurate with their degree of ownership at the closing date of the tender.
- In the event that the percentage of ownership changes after the closing date of the tender, the tenderer must notify the Council accordingly and such tenderer will not be eligible for any preference points. Preference points may not be claimed in respect of individuals who are not actively involved in the management of an enterprise or business and who do not exercise control over an enterprise or business commensurate with their degree of ownership.

Claims made for equity ownership by an HDI must be considered according to the following criteria:

- Equity within private companies must be based on the percentage of equity ownership;
- A Consortium or Joint Venture may, based on the percentage of the contract value managed or executed by their HDI members, be entitled to equity ownership in respect of an HDI.
- The number of points scored for a Consortium or Joint Venture must be added to the number of points scored for achieving specified goals.
- A person awarded a contract as a result of preference for contracting with, or providing equity ownership to, an HDI, may not subcontract more than 25% of the value of the contract to a person who is not an HDI or does not qualify for such preference.

T2.2.11

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

I/we apply on behalf of my/our firm for a preference based on:

NON-JOINT VENTURES

	HDI		Women	Locality
	No franchise in national elections (black persons)	African, Coloured, Indian		
Equity ownership percentage				
For office use only: Number of preference points awarded by employer				
	Total:			

JOINT VENTURES

Name	Position occupied in Enterprise	Identity number	Citizenship	HDI Status (Y/N)	Date of Ownership	% Owned by HDI's	% Owned by Women
TOTAL						a	b

T2.2.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

NOTE

Where owners are themselves, a company or partnership, identify the ownership of the holding firm.

In the case of joint ventures equity ownership for each of the JV members are determined as above, and the combined HDI ownership is then calculated as follows :-

Joint venture members	a	b	c=a * b/100
	% Contribution to the JV	% HDI ownership	% HDI contribution
Total HDI contribution			

	HDI		Locality
	No franchise in national elections (black persons)	Women	
	African, Coloured, Indian		
The percentage of the contract value managed or executed by their HDI members			
For office use only: Number of preference points awarded by employer			
	Total:		

5. Tender preferences claimed:

I / we apply on behalf of my / our firm for the following preference(s) and by claiming a preference confirm that all claims for equity ownership are in respect of individuals who are actively involved in the management of the enterprise or business:

T2.2.13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Category of preference	Percentage of maximum tender evaluation points provided for in the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act (Act 5 of 2000)	Preference claimed for Category of Preference (Y=yes)
HDI (African, Coloured, Indian) equity ownership		
HDI (women) equity ownership		
Locality		

6. Declaration with respect to preferences claimed in respect of HDI, women and locality:

6.1 List all shareholders by name, identity number, citizenship, status, ownership, as relevant

Name	ID Number	Date obtained South African citizenship	HDI status				Youth Yes/No	Percentage equity ownership, or in the case of a joint venture, the percentage of the contract to be managed or executed by targeted persons (%)
			No franchise in national elections (black persons)		Women Yes/No	Disabled person Yes/No		
			PPG (African)	Coloured, Indian				

6.1.2 How long has the entity been in existence ?

6.1.3 Describe principal business activities:

6.2 Declaration in respect of claim for preference in respect of disabled person

Complete the following with respect to claims for equity ownership relating to disabled persons:

Name	Describe what the permanent impairment is.	Outline how the permanent impairment impacts on ability to perform an activity in the manner or within the ranges considered normal for a human being?

The undersigned, who warrants that he / she is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the tenderer confirms that he / she understands the conditions under which such preferences are granted and confirms that the tenderer satisfies the conditions pertaining to the granting of tender preferences.

Signature:

Name:

Duly authorised to sign on behalf of:

Telephone:

Fax:

Date:

T2.2.15

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM E SCHEDULE OF PREVIOUS EXPERIENCE

Provide the following information on relevant previous experience (indicate specifically projects of similar or larger size and/or which is similar with regard to type of work. **This information is material to the award of the Contract.**

Description	Value (R) VAT excluded	Year(s) work executed	Reference		
			Name	Organisation	Tel no

Name of Tenderer: Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.16

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

FORM F SCHEDULE OF CURRENT PROJECTS

Provide the following information on current projects. This information is material to the award of the Contract.

Description	Value (R) VAT excluded	Date Appointed	Reference		
			Name	Organisation	Tel no

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM G DECLARATION OF GOOD STANDING REGARDING TAX

<p>SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICES</p>	<p>Tender No:</p> <p>Closing Date:</p>
--	--

**DECLARATION OF GOOD STANDING REGARDING TAX
PARTICULARS**

1. Name of Taxpayer/Tenderer:															
2. Trade Name:															
3. Identification Number: (If applicable)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> </tr> </table>														
4. Company / Close Corporation registration number:	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> </tr> </table>														
5. Income Tax reference number:	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> </tr> </table>														
6. VAT registration number: (If applicable)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> </tr> </table>														
7. PAYE employer's registration number: (If applicable)	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td><td style="width: 12.5%;"></td> </tr> </table>														
8. Monetary value of Bid:	<table border="1" style="width: 100%; height: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="width: 100%;"></td> </tr> </table>														

DECLARATION

I, the undersigned, the above taxpayer/Bidder, hereby declare that my Income Tax, Pay-As-You-Earn (PAYE) and Value-Added-Tax (VAT) obligations of the above-mentioned taxpayer, which include the rendition of returns and payment of the relevant taxes:

(i) Have been satisfied in terms of the relevant Acts; or

(ii) That suitable arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue..... To satisfy them.*

..... SIGNATURE CAPACITY DATE
---------------------------	--------------------------	----------------------

PLEASE NOTE:* The declaration (ii) cannot be made unless formal arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue with regard to any outstanding revenue/outstanding tax returns.

ATTACH ORIGINAL TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS PIN

THE CERTIFICATE MUST NOT BE OLDER THAN 12 MONTHS

T2.2.19

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM H CERTIFICATE OF ATTENDANCE AT SITE MEETING

THE CLIENT WILL VERIFY ATTENDANCE ON THE SITE BRIEFING ATTENDANCE REGISTER

This is to certify that I (Name)

duly authorised representative of(Tenderer)

Address:

Date:

Visited the site on (Date) in the presence of
(Engineer)

I have made myself familiar with the site and all the local conditions likely to influence the work and the cost thereof.

I further certify that I am satisfied with the description of the work and explanations given by the said Engineer and that I understand perfectly the work to be done, as specified and implied, in the execution of this contract.

REPRESENTATIVE OF EMPLOYER

REPRESENTATIVE OF TENDERER

T2.2.20

<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Contractor</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 1</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 2</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Employer</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 1</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 2</p>
---	--	--	---	--	--

FORM I PROPOSED KEY PERSONNEL

Please list the personnel that you intend to appoint on this contract.

DESCRIPTION	<u>Name</u> of Full time member	Staff to be appointed on this contract	
		No of Full Time employment	No of Part Time employment
Contract			
Site Agent			
Clerk			
Foreman			
Material			
Surveyor			
Operators			
Supervisor			
Labourers			
Other			
2.			
3.			
4.			
5.			

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.21

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM J SCHEDULE OF PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

1. TRENCH EXCAVATION	NUMBER OF UNITS OWNED BY CONTRACTOR	NUMBER OF UNITS ALLOCATED TO THIS CONTRACT	
		OWNED	HIRED
2. EARTH MOVING EQUIPMENT			
3. CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT			
4. TRANSPORT			

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.22

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM K SCHEDULE OF PROPOSED SUB-CONTRACTORS

NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR	FULL DESCRIPTION OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED BY SUB-CONTRACTOR

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.23

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

FORM L FINANCIAL REFERENCES

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

I/We agree, if required, to furnish an audited copy of the latest set of financial statements together with my/our Directors' and Auditors' report for consideration by the Client.

DETAILS OF TENDERERS BANKING INFORMATION

I/We hereby authorise the Client/Engineer to approach all or any of the following banks for the purposes of obtaining a financial reference:

BANK NAME:									
ACCOUNT NAME: <i>(e.g. ABC Civil Construction cc)</i>									
ACCOUNT TYPE: <i>(e.g. Savings, Cheque etc)</i>									
ACCOUNT NO:									
ADDRESS OF BANK:									
CONTACT PERSON:									
TEL. NO. OF BANK / CONTACT:									
How long has this account been in existence:	<table border="1" style="display: inline-table; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 150px;">0-6 months</td> <td style="width: 50px;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>7-12 months</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>13-24 months</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>More than 24 months</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </table> (Tick which is appropriate)	0-6 months	<input type="checkbox"/>	7-12 months	<input type="checkbox"/>	13-24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>	More than 24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>
0-6 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								
7-12 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								
13-24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								
More than 24 months	<input type="checkbox"/>								

Name of Tenderer:

Date:

Signature:

Full name of signatory:

T2.2.24

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

T2.3 MBD FORMS

T2.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



MBD 1

INVITATION TO BID

YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY

BID NUMBER: **BM04/22/23** CLOSING DATE: **24/10/2022** CLOSING TIME: **11H00**
DESCRIPTION: **CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE**

The successful bidder will be required to fill in and sign a written Contract Form (MBD 7).

BID DOCUMENTS MAY BE POSTED TO:

P O Box 1593, Senwabarwana, 0790 (TENDERS TO REACH BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY BEFORE CLOSING DATE AND TIME)

OR

DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)

Municipal Offices in Senwabarwana Blouberg 0790

Bidders should ensure that bids are delivered timeously to the correct address. If the bid is late, it will not be accepted for consideration.

The bid box is generally open 7:45h00 to 16h30 a day, 7 days a week.

ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS – (NOT TO BE RE-TYPED)

THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

THIS BID WILL BE EVALUATED AND ADJUDICATED ACCORDING TO THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA:

1. Relevant specifications
2. Value for money
3. Capability to execute the contract
4. PPPFA & associated regulations

..... *[insert any other criteria]*

NB: NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE (see definition on MBD 4 attached)

**THE FOLLOWING PARTICULARS MUST BE FURNISHED
(FAILURE TO DO SO MAY RESULT IN YOUR BID BEING DISQUALIFIED)**

NAME OF BIDDER
.....

POSTAL ADDRESS
.....

STREET ADDRESS
.....

TELEPHONE NUMBER

CODE.....NUMBER.....

CELLPHONE NUMBER
.....

FACSIMILE NUMBER

CODENUMBER.....

VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER
.....

HAS AN ORIGINAL TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE BEEN ATTACHED (MBD 2)?

YES/NO

ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE?

IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS/SERVICES OFFERED BY YOU?

YES/NO

(IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF)

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER

DATE

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED

TOTAL BID PRICE.....

TOTAL NUMBER OF ITEMS OFFERED

ANY ENQUIRIES REGARDING THE BIDDING PROCEDURE MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

Municipality / Municipal Entity:

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY

Department:

Supply Chain Management

Contact Person:

MW Kgowa

Tel:

015-505 7100

Fax:

015-505 0568

ANY REQUIRIES REGARDING TECHNICAL INFORMATION MAY BE DIRECTED TO:

Contact Person:

Ms Rabumbulu H

Tel:

015-505 7100

Fax:

015-505 0568

TAX CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

IT IS A CONDITION OF BIDDING THAT

1. The taxes of the successful bidder must be in order, or that satisfactory arrangements have been made with the Receiver of Revenue to meet his / her tax obligations.
2. The attached form "Application for Tax Clearance Certificate (in respect of bidders)", must be completed in all respects and submitted to the Receiver of Revenue where the bidder is registered for tax purposes. The Receiver of Revenue will then furnish the bidder with a Tax Clearance Certificate that will be valid for a period of twelve (12) months from date of issue. This Tax Clearance Certificate must be submitted in the original together with the bid. Failure to submit the original and valid Tax Clearance Certificate may invalidate the bid.
3. In bids where Consortia / Joint Ventures / Sub-contractors are involved each party must submit a separate Tax Clearance Certificate. Copies of the Application for Tax Clearance Certificates are available at any Receiver' s Office.

APPLICATION FOR TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE
(IN RESPECT OF BIDDERS)

1. Name of taxpayer / bidder:

2. Trade name:

3. Identification number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

4. Company / Close Corporation registration number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

5. Income tax reference number:

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

6. VAT registration number (if applicable):

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

7. PAYE employer's registration number (if applicable):

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Signature of contact person requiring Tax Clearance Certificate:

Name:

Telephone number: Code... Number:

Address:

.....

.....

DATE: 20____ / ____ / ____

PLEASE NOTE THAT THE COMMISSIONER FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) WILL NOT EXERCISE HIS DISCRETIONARY POWERS IN FAVOUR OF ANY PERSON WITH REGARD TO ANY INTEREST, PENALTIES AND / OR ADDITIONAL TAX LEVIABLE DUE TO THE LATE- OR UNDERPAYMENT OF TAXES, DUTIES OR LEVIES OR THE RENDITION RETURNS BY ANY PERSON AS A RESULT OF ANY SYSTEM NOT BEING YEAR 2000 COMPLIANT.

DECLARATION OF INTEREST

- 1. No bid will be accepted from persons in the service of the state*.
- 2. Any person, having a kinship with persons in the service of the state, including a blood relationship, may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In view of possible allegations of favouritism, should the resulting bid, or part thereof, be awarded to persons connected with or related to persons in service of the state, it is required that the bidder or their authorised representative declare their position in relation to the evaluating/adjudicating authority and/or take an oath declaring his/her interest.

3 In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.

- 3.1 Full Name:
- 3.2 Identity Number:
- 3.3 Company Registration Number:
- 3.4 Tax Reference Number:
- 3.5 VAT Registration Number:

3.6 Are you presently in the service of the state* **YES / NO**

3.6.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

3.7 Have you been in the service of the state for the past twelve months? **YES / NO**

3.7.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

3.8 Do you, have any relationship

* MSCM Regulations: "in the service of the state" means to be –

- (a) a member of –
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) the national Assembly or the national Council of provinces;
- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
- (f) an employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature.

(family, friend, other) with persons in the service of the state and who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

3.8.1 If so, furnish particulars.

YES / NO

.....
.....

3.9 Are you, aware of any relationship (family, friend, other) between a bidder and any persons in the service of the state who may be involved with the evaluation and or adjudication of this bid?

3.9.1 If so, furnish particulars

YES / NO

.....
.....

3.10 Are any of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

YES / NO

3.10.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

3.11 Are any spouse, child or parent of the company's directors, managers, principle shareholders or stakeholders in service of the state?

YES / NO

3.11.1 If so, furnish particulars.

.....
.....

CERTIFICATION

I, THE UNDERSIGNED (NAME)

CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS DECLARATION FORM IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY ACT AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

**PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL
PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017**

This preference form must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Status Level of Contribution

NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF B-BBEE, AS PRESCRIBED IN THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2017.

1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to all bids:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2

- a) The value of this bid is estimated to exceed/not exceed R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included) and therefore the 80/20 preference point system shall be applicable; or
- b) Either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will be applicable to this tender (*delete whichever is not applicable for this tender*).

1.3 Points for this bid shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor.

1.4 The maximum points for this bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS
PRICE	80
B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR	20
Total points for Price and B-BBEE must not exceed	100

1.5 Failure on the part of a bidder to submit proof of B-BBEE Status level of contributor together with the bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for B-BBEE status level of contribution are not claimed.

1.6 The purchaser reserves the right to require of a bidder, either before a bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the purchaser.

2. DEFINITIONS

- (a) **“B-BBEE”** means broad-based black economic empowerment as defined in section 1 of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (b) **“B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means the B-BBEE status of an entity in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment, issued in terms of section 9(1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (c) **“bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by an organ of state for the provision of goods or services, through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding processes or proposals;
- (d) **“Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act”** means the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No. 53 of 2003);
- (e) **“EME”** means an Exempted Micro Enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad- Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (f) **“functionality”** means the ability of a tenderer to provide goods or services in accordance with specifications as set out in the tender documents.
- (g) **“prices”** includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (h) **“proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor”** means:
 - 1) B-BBEE Status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person;
 - 2) A sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice;
 - 3) Any other requirement prescribed in terms of the B-BBEE Act;
- (i) **“QSE”** means a qualifying small business enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act;
- (j) **“rand value”** means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;

3. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

3.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where

P_s = Points scored for price of bid under consideration

P_t = Price of bid under consideration

P_{\min} = Price of lowest acceptable bid

4. POINTS AWARDED FOR B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR

- 4.1 In terms of Regulation 6 (2) and 7 (2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded to a bidder for attaining the B-BBEE status level of contribution in accordance with the table below:

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of points (90/10 system)	Number of points (80/20 system)
1	10	20
2	9	18
3	6	14
4	5	12
5	4	8
6	3	6
7	2	4
8	1	2
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

5. BID DECLARATION

5.1 Bidders who claim points in respect of B-BBEE Status Level of Contribution must complete the following:

6. B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTOR CLAIMED IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPHS 1.4 AND 4.1

6.1 B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor: = (Maximum of 10 or 20 points)
 (Points claimed in respect of paragraph 7.1 must be in accordance with the table reflected in paragraph 4.1 and must be substantiated by relevant proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor.

7. SUB-CONTRACTING

7.1 Will any portion of the contract be sub-contracted?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

7.1.1 If yes, indicate:

- i) What percentage of the contract will be subcontracted.....%
- ii) The name of the sub-contractor.....
- iii) The B-BBEE status level of the sub-contractor.....
- iv) Whether the sub-contractor is an EME or QSE

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

v) Specify, by ticking the appropriate box, if subcontracting with an enterprise in terms of Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017:

Designated Group: An EME or QSE which is at least 51% owned by:	EME √	QSE √
Black people		
Black people who are youth		
Black people who are women		

Black people with disabilities		
Black people living in rural or underdeveloped areas or townships		
Cooperative owned by black people		
Black people who are military veterans		
OR		
Any EME		
Any QSE		

8. DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

8.1 Name _____ of
 Company/firm:.....

8.2 VAT _____ registration
 number:.....

8.3 Company _____ registration
 number:.....

8.4 TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
 - One person business/sole propriety
 - Close corporation
 - Company
 - (Pty) Limited
- [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.5 DESCRIBE PRINCIPAL BUSINESS ACTIVITIES

.....

8.6 COMPANY CLASSIFICATION

- Manufacturer
 - Supplier
 - Professional service provider
 - Other service providers, e.g. transporter, etc.
- [TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

8.7 MUNICIPAL INFORMATION

Municipality where business is situated:

Registered Account Number:

Stand Number:

8.8 Total number of years the company/firm has been in
 business:

8.9 I/we, the undersigned, who is / are duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the B-BBE status level of contributor indicated in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1 of the foregoing certificate, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I / we acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 6.1, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the purchaser that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the B-BBEE status level of contributor has been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the purchaser may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
 - (a) disqualify the person from the bidding process;
 - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person’s conduct;
 - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;
 - (d) recommend that the bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted by the National Treasury from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
 - (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution.

WITNESSES
1.
2.

..... SIGNATURE(S) OF BIDDERS(S)
DATE
ADDRESS
.....
.....

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE BIDDER)

1. I hereby undertake to supply all or any of the goods and/or works described in the attached bidding documents to (name of institution)..... in accordance with the requirements and specifications stipulated in bid number..... at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing time of bid.

2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (i) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Technical Specification(s);
 - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (iii) Other (specify)

3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the goods and/or works specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.

4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.

5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.

6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

NAME OF FIRM

DATE

WITNESSES	
1
2.
DATE:

CONTRACT FORM - PURCHASE OF GOODS/WORKS

PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)

1. I..... in my capacity as..... accept your bid under reference numberdated.....for the supply of goods/works indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
2. An official order indicating delivery instructions is forthcoming.
3. I undertake to make payment for the goods/works delivered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice accompanied by the delivery note.

ITEM NO.	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	BRAND	DELIVERY PERIOD	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

4. I confirm that I am duly authorized to sign this contract.

SIGNED ATON.....

NAME (PRINT)

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL STAMP

WITNESSES

1.

2.

DATE

CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES

THIS FORM MUST BE FILLED IN DUPLICATE BY BOTH THE SERVICE PROVIDER (PART 1) AND THE PURCHASER (PART 2). BOTH FORMS MUST BE SIGNED IN THE ORIGINAL SO THAT THE SERVICE PROVIDER AND THE PURCHASER WOULD BE IN POSSESSION OF ORIGINALLY SIGNED CONTRACTS FOR THEIR RESPECTIVE RECORDS.

PART 1 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE SERVICE PROVIDER)

- 1. I hereby undertake to render services described in the attached bidding documents to (name of the institution)..... in accordance with the requirements and task directives / proposals specifications stipulated in Bid Number..... at the price/s quoted. My offer/s remain binding upon me and open for acceptance by the Purchaser during the validity period indicated and calculated from the closing date of the bid.
- 2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement:
 - (i) Bidding documents, viz
 - Invitation to bid;
 - Tax clearance certificate;
 - Pricing schedule(s);
 - Filled in task directive/proposal;
 - Preference claims for Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Status Level of Contribution in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2011;
 - Declaration of interest;
 - Declaration of Bidder's past SCM practices;
 - Certificate of Independent Bid Determination;
 - Special Conditions of Contract;
 - (ii) General Conditions of Contract; and
 - (iii) Other (specify)
- 3. I confirm that I have satisfied myself as to the correctness and validity of my bid; that the price(s) and rate(s) quoted cover all the services specified in the bidding documents; that the price(s) and rate(s) cover all my obligations and I accept that any mistakes regarding price(s) and rate(s) and calculations will be at my own risk.
- 4. I accept full responsibility for the proper execution and fulfilment of all obligations and conditions devolving on me under this agreement as the principal liable for the due fulfillment of this contract.
- 5. I declare that I have no participation in any collusive practices with any bidder or any other person regarding this or any other bid.
- 6. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

NAME (PRINT)

CAPACITY

SIGNATURE

NAME OF FIRM

DATE

WITNESSES	
1
2
DATE:

CONTRACT FORM - RENDERING OF SERVICES

PART 2 (TO BE FILLED IN BY THE PURCHASER)

1. I..... in my capacity as..... accept your bid under reference numberdated.....for the rendering of services indicated hereunder and/or further specified in the annexure(s).
2. An official order indicating service delivery instructions is forthcoming.
3. I undertake to make payment for the services rendered in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, within 30 (thirty) days after receipt of an invoice.

DESCRIPTION OF SERVICE	PRICE (ALL APPLICABLE TAXES INCLUDED)	COMPLETION DATE	B-BBEE STATUS LEVEL OF CONTRIBUTION	MINIMUM THRESHOLD FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT (if applicable)

4. I confirm that I am duly authorised to sign this contract.

SIGNED AT ON

NAME (PRINT)

SIGNATURE

OFFICIAL STAMP

WITNESSES

1

2

DATE:

DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S PAST SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT PRACTICES

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document must form part of all bids invited.
- 2 It serves as a declaration to be used by municipalities and municipal entities in ensuring that when goods and services are being procured, all reasonable steps are taken to combat the abuse of the supply chain management system.
- 3 The bid of any bidder may be rejected if that bidder, or any of its directors have:
 - a. abused the municipality's / municipal entity's supply chain management system or committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - b. been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - c. willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - d. been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- 4 **In order to give effect to the above, the following questionnaire must be completed and submitted with the bid.**

Item	Question	Yes	No
4.1	<p>Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the National Treasury's Database of Restricted Suppliers as companies or persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector?</p> <p>(Companies or persons who are listed on this Database were informed in writing of this restriction by the Accounting Officer/Authority of the institution that imposed the restriction after the <i>audi alteram partem</i> rule was applied).</p> <p>The Database of Restricted Suppliers now resides on the National Treasury's website(www.treasury.gov.za) and can be accessed by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</p>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.1.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.2	<p>Is the bidder or any of its directors listed on the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004)?</p> <p>The Register for Tender Defaulters can be accessed on the National Treasury's website (www.treasury.gov.za) by clicking on its link at the bottom of the home page.</p>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.2.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.3	<p>Was the bidder or any of its directors convicted by a court of law (including a court of law outside the Republic of South Africa) for fraud or corruption during the past five years?</p>	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

4.3.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
Item	Question	Yes	No
4.4	Does the bidder or any of its directors owe any municipal rates and taxes or municipal charges to the municipality / municipal entity, or to any other municipality / municipal entity, that is in arrears for more than three months?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.4.1	If so, furnish particulars:		
4.5	Was any contract between the bidder and the municipality / municipal entity or any other organ of state terminated during the past five years on account of failure to perform on or comply with the contract?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
4.7.1	If so, furnish particulars:		

CERTIFICATION

**I, THE UNDERSIGNED (FULL NAME)
CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED ON THIS
DECLARATION FORM TRUE AND CORRECT.**

**I ACCEPT THAT, IN ADDITION TO CANCELLATION OF A CONTRACT,
ACTION MAY BE TAKEN AGAINST ME SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE
TO BE FALSE.**

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

- 1 This Municipal Bidding Document (MBD) must form part of all bids¹ invited.

- 2 Section 4 (1) (b) (iii) of the Competition Act No. 89 of 1998, as amended, prohibits an agreement between, or concerted practice by, firms, or a decision by an association of firms, if it is between parties in a horizontal relationship and if it involves collusive bidding (or bid rigging).² Collusive bidding is a *pe se* prohibition meaning that it cannot be justified under any grounds.

- 3 Municipal Supply Regulation 38 (1) prescribes that a supply chain management policy must provide measures for the combating of abuse of the supply chain management system, and must enable the accounting officer, among others, to:
 - a. take all reasonable steps to prevent such abuse;
 - b. reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or municipal entity or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; and
 - c. cancel a contract awarded to a person if the person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract.

- 4 This MBD serves as a certificate of declaration that would be used by institutions to ensure that, when bids are considered, reasonable steps are taken to prevent any form of bid-rigging.

- 5 In order to give effect to the above, the attached Certificate of Bid Determination (MBD 9) must be completed and submitted with the bid:

¹ Includes price quotations, advertised competitive bids, limited bids and proposals.

² Bid rigging (or collusive bidding) occurs when businesses, that would otherwise be expected to compete, secretly conspire to raise prices or lower the quality of goods and / or services for purchasers who wish to acquire goods and / or services through a bidding process. Bid rigging is, therefore, an agreement between competitors not to compete.

CERTIFICATE OF INDEPENDENT BID DETERMINATION

I, the undersigned, in submitting the accompanying bid:

(Bid Number and Description)

in response to the invitation for the bid made by:

(Name of Municipality / Municipal Entity)

do hereby make the following statements that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

I certify, on behalf of: _____ that:

(Name of Bidder)

1. I have read and I understand the contents of this Certificate;
2. I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this Certificate is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
3. I am authorized by the bidder to sign this Certificate, and to submit the accompanying bid, on behalf of the bidder;
4. Each person whose signature appears on the accompanying bid has been authorized by the bidder to determine the terms of, and to sign, the bid, on behalf of the bidder;
5. For the purposes of this Certificate and the accompanying bid, I understand that the word "competitor" shall include any individual or organization, other than the bidder, whether or not affiliated with the bidder, who:
 - (a) has been requested to submit a bid in response to this bid invitation;
 - (b) could potentially submit a bid in response to this bid invitation, based on their qualifications, abilities or experience; and
 - (c) provides the same goods and services as the bidder and/or is in the same line of business as the bidder

6. The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium³ will not be construed as collusive bidding.
7. In particular, without limiting the generality of paragraphs 6 above, there has been no consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor regarding:
 - (a) prices;
 - (b) geographical area where product or service will be rendered (market allocation)
 - (c) methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices;
 - (d) the intention or decision to submit or not to submit, a bid;
 - (e) the submission of a bid which does not meet the specifications and conditions of the bid; or
 - (f) bidding with the intention not to win the bid.
8. In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
9. The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.

³ Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

10. I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

.....
Signature

.....
Date

.....
Position

.....
Name of Bidder

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

C. THE CONTRACT

Part C1: Agreements and Contract Data

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee
- C1.4 OHS

Part C2: Pricing Data

- C2.1 Pricing Instructions
- C2.2 Bills of quantities

Part C3: Scope of Work

- C3 Scope of Work

Part C4: Site Information

- C4 Site Information

Part C5 : Additional Documentation

- C5 Additional Documentation

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

C1 AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACT DATA

- C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance
- C1.2 Contract Data
- C1.3 Form of Guarantee
- C1.4 Agreement in Terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

C1.1 FORM OF OFFER AND ACCEPTANCE

OFFER

The Employer, identified in the Acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract in respect of the following works:

.....

The Tenderer, identified in the Offer signature block below, has examined the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, and by submitting this Offer has accepted the Conditions of Tender.

By the representative of the Tenderer, deemed to be duly authorised, signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the Contractor under the Contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS

.....
..... Rand (in words); R (in figures).

This Offer may be accepted by the Employer by signing the Acceptance part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the Tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the Tender Data, whereupon the Tenderer becomes the party named as the Contractor in the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data.

Signature(s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

For the tenderer _____
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____

Name

Date

C1.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

ACCEPTANCE

By signing this part of this Form of Offer and Acceptance, the Employer identified below accepts the Tenderer's Offer. In consideration thereof, the Employer shall pay the Contractor the amount due in accordance with the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data. Acceptance of the Tenderer's Offer shall form an agreement between the Employer and the Tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement and in the Contract that is the subject of this Agreement.

The terms of the contract are contained in:

- Part 1 Agreements and Contract Data (which includes this Agreement)
- Part 2 Pricing Data
- Part 3 Scope of Work
- Part 4 Site information
- Part 5 Additional Documentation

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 4 above. Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and any addenda thereto listed in the Tender Schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the Schedule of Deviations attached to and forming part of this Agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this Schedule, which must be duly signed by the authorised representative(s) of both parties.

The Tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this Agreement, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any), contact the Employer's agent (whose details are given in the Contract Data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the Conditions of Contract identified in the Contract Data at or just after the date this Agreement comes into effect. Failure to fulfil any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this Agreement comes into effect on the date when the Tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document, including the Schedule of Deviations (if any). Unless the Tenderer (now Contractor) within five days of the date of such receipt notifies the Employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this Agreement, this Agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature(s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

For the tenderer _____
(Name and address of organisation)

Name & Signature Of Witness _____
Name Date

C1.3

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

SCHEDULE OF DEVIATIONS

Notes:

1. The extent of deviations from the tender documents issued by the Employer prior to the tender closing date is limited to those permitted in terms of the Conditions of Tender.
2. A Tenderer's covering letter shall not be included in the final contract document. Should any matter in such letter, which constitutes a deviation as aforesaid become the subject of agreements reached during the process of Offer and Acceptance, the outcome of such agreement shall be recorded here.
3. Any other matter arising from the process of offer and acceptance either as a confirmation, clarification or change to the tender documents and which it is agreed by the Parties becomes an obligation of the contract, shall also be recorded here.
4. Any change or addition to the tender documents arising from the above agreements and recorded here, shall also be incorporated into the final draft of the Contract.

1 Subject

Details

2 Subject

Details

3 Subject

Details

4 Subject

Details

5 Subject

Details

6 Subject

Details

C1.4

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

By the duly authorised representatives signing this Schedule of Deviations, the Employer and the Tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing Schedule of Deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the Tender Data and addenda thereto as listed in the Tender Schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or change to the terms of the Offer agreed by the Tenderer and the Employer during this process of Offer and Acceptance. It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the Tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this Agreement.

FOR THE TENDERER:

Signatures (s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Name and address of Organisation)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____ Date _____

FOR THE EMPLOYER

Signatures (s) _____

Name(s) _____

Capacity _____

(Name and address of Organisation)

Name & Signature
Of Witness _____ Date _____

C1.5

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

C1.2 CONTRACT DATA

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE EMPLOYER

CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

The Conditions of Contract are the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015) 3RD Edition, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering. Private Bag x200, Halfway House, 1685. Is applicable to this contract and is obtainable from www.saice.org.za.

The following contract specific data, referring to the General Condition of Contract for Construction Works, Second Edition, 2010, are applicable to this contract:

PART 1: Data provided by the Employer

Clause	Data
1.1.14	The Name of the Employer is BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY
1.2.2	The address of the Employer is: Private Bag 1593 Senwabarwana 0790 Telephone: 015 505 7100 Facsimile: 015 505 0568
1.1.15	The name of the Engineer is OltaTech Consulting
1.2.2	The address of the Engineer is: 11 Pierre Street, Bendor, Polokwane, 0699 Telephone : 015 291 0775 Facsimile : 086 682 2646
1.6 38	The special non-working days are the official builder's holiday plus all statutory public holidays. The year-end break commences on 16th December and the first Monday of the subsequent year.
7	The time to deliver the Deed of Guarantee is 14 days.
7	The Form of Guarantee is to contain the wording of the proforma document included in the General Conditions of Contract (Pro-forma included in section C1.3 to this document).
7	The liability of the guarantee shall be 10 % .
10	The Contractor shall commence executing the Works within 14 days from the Commencement Date.
12.2	The Contractor shall deliver his programme of work within 14 days.
35.1.1.2.2	The value of the materials supplied by the Employer to be included in the insurance sum is nil.
35.1.1.2.3	The amount to cover professional fees for repairing damage and loss to be included in the insurance sum is nil.

C1.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

35.1.3	The limit of indemnity for liability insurance is
42.1	The Works shall be completed within 24 weeks.
43.1	The penalty for failing to complete the works is R 2000.00 per day .
49.1.5	The percentage advance on materials not yet built into the Permanent Works is 80 % .
49.3	The percentage retention on the amounts due to the Contractor is 10 % .
49.3	The limit of retention money is 10 % of the contract value.
53.1	The Defects Liability Period is 12 months.
	The variations to the General Conditions of Contract
4.5.2	Replace the term "Safety" with "Occupational Health and Safety"
49.6.1 to 4.9.6.3	Replace the term "Bank" with " Bank of Insurance Company"
55.1.8	Replace sub-clause with" The Contractor or anyone on his behalf or in his employ would pay, offer or offer as payment to any person in the employ of the Employer, or in the employ of the Engineer, a gratuity or reward or commission.
42.3.2	<p>The additional clauses to the General Conditions of Contract are:</p> <p>Extensions of time in respect of clause 42 in respect of abnormal rainfall shall be calculated using the following formula for each calendar month or part thereof:</p> $V = (Nw - Nn) + \frac{(Rw - Rn)}{X}$ <p>Where:</p> <p>V = Extension of time in calendar days in respect of the calendar month under consideration.</p> <p>Nw = Actual number of days during the calendar month on which a rainfall of 10 mm or more has been recorded.</p> <p>Nn = Average number of days in the relevant calendar month , as derived from existing rainfall records, on which a rainfall of 20mm or more has been recorded for the calendar month.</p> <p>Rw = Actual average rainfall in mm recorded for the calendar month under consideration.</p> <p>Rn = Average rainfall in mm for the calendar month as derived from existing rainfall records as stated in the Site Information.</p> <p>For purposes of the Contract Nn, Rn, X and Y shall have those values assigned to them in the South African Weather Service's rainfall records of the nearest station to the site.</p> <p>If V is negative and its absolute value exceeds Nn, then V shall be taken as equal to minus Nn.</p>

C1.7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

	<p>The total extension of time shall be the algebraic sum of all monthly totals for the period under consideration, but if the total is negative the time for completion shall not be reduced due to subnormal rainfall. Extensions of time for part of a month shall be calculated using pro rata values of N_n and R_n.</p> <p>This formula does not take account flood damage which could cause further or concurrent delays and will be treated separately as far as extension of time is concerned.</p> <p>The factor $(N_w - N_n)$ shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average in the number of days during which rainfall exceeds 10 mm. The factor $(R_w - R_n)$ shall be considered to represent a fair allowance for variations from the average in the number of days during which the rainfall did not exceed 10 mm but wet conditions prevented or disrupted work.</p> <p>For the purpose of applying the formula, accurate rain gauging shall be taken at a suitable point on the Site and the Contractor shall at his own expense, take all necessary precautions to ensure that rain gauges cannot be interfered with by unauthorized persons.</p>
42	<p>A delay caused by inclement weather conditions will be regarded as a delay only if, in the opinion of the Engineer, all progress on an item or items of work on the critical path of the working programme of the contractor has been brought to a halt. Delays on working days only (based on a five-day working week) will be taken into account for the extension of time, but the Contractor shall make provision in his programme of work for an expected delay of "n" working days caused by normal rainy weather, for which he will not receive any extension of time, where "n" equals days. Extension of time during working days will be granted to the degree to which actual delays, as defined above, exceed the number of "n" workings days.</p>
	<p>Payment for labour-intensive component of the works</p> <p>Payment for works identified in the Scope of Works as being labour-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict</p>
	<p>Linkage of payment for labour-intensive component of works to submission of project data</p> <p>The Contractor's payment invoices shall be accompanied by labour information for the corresponding period in a format specified by the employer. If the contractor chooses to delay submitting payment invoices, labour returns shall still be submitted as per frequency and timeframe stipulated by the Employer. The contractor's invoices shall not be paid until all pending labour information has been submitted.</p>
	<p>Applicable Labour Laws</p> <p>The current Ministerial Determination (also downloadable at www.epwp.gov.za), Expanded Public Works Programmes, issued in terms of the Basic Condition of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice, shall apply to works described in the scope of work as being labour-intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled workers.</p>
	<p>Minimum number of local labourers for the duration of the project shall be 20</p>

C1.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PART 1: DATA PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR

The Contractor is advised to read the (*General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works 2015*)^{3rd Edition}, published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering, in order to understand the implications of this Data which is required to be completed.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause of Conditions of Contract to which it mainly applies.

Clause	Data
1.8	The Contractor is:
1.2.2	Name:
	The Address of the Contractor is:
	Address (physical):

	Address (postal):
	Telephone: Facsimile:
	E-mail:
37.2.2.3	The percentage allowance to cover overhead charges is%.
42.1	The Works are to be completed within 24 weeks.

C1.9

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

C1.3 FORM OF GUARANTEE

TENDER NO. BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

WHEREAS

at.....

(Hereinafter referred to as "the Employer")

entered into, on the Day of2022, at

a Contract with

at

(Hereinafter called "The Contractor")

for the construction of

AND WHEREAS it is provided by such Contract that the Contractor shall provide the Employer with security by way of suretyship for the due and faithful fulfilment of such Contract by the Contractor;

AND WHEREAS


has/have at the request of the Contractor, agreed to give such security;

NOW THEREFORE WE.....


do hereby guarantee and bind ourselves jointly and severally as Sureties and Co-principal Debtors to the Employer under renunciation of the benefits of division and excussion for the due and faithful performance by the Contractor of all the terms and conditions of the said Contract, subject to the following conditions.

1. The Employer shall, without reference and/or notice to us, have complete liberty of action to act in any manner authorised and/or contemplated by the terms of the said contract, and/or to agree to any modifications, variations, alterations, directions or extensions of the Due Completion Date of the Works under the said Contract, and that its rights under this guarantee shall in no way be prejudiced nor our liability hereunder be affected by reason of any steps which the Employer may take under such Contract, or of any modification, variation, alterations of the Due Completion Date which the Employer may make, give, concede or agree to under the said Contract.
2. The Employer shall be entitled, without reference to us, to release any securities held by it, and to give time to or compound or make any other arrangement with the Contractor.


C1.10




Contractor




Witness 1




Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

3. This guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until the issue of the Certificate of Completion in terms of the Contract, unless we are advised in writing by the Employer before the issue of the said Certificate of his intention to institute claims, and the particulars thereof, in which event this guarantee shall remain in full force and effect until all such claims have been paid or liquidated.
4. Our total liability hereunder shall not exceed the sum of (R.....).
5. We hereby choose domicilium citandi et executandi for all purposes arising hereof at
.....

IN WITNESS WHEREOF this guarantee has been executed by us at on
this..... day of 2022.

As witnesses:

1.....	Signature.....
2.....	Duly authorised to Sign on behalf of
	Address

C1.4 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

C1.4 AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

THIS AGREEMENT made at _____

On this the _____ day of _____ in the year _____

Between **BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY** (hereinafter called "**the Employer**") of the one part, herein represented by

in _____ his _____ capacity _____ as

and

(Hereinafter called "the Mandatory") of the other part, herein represented by

in _____ his _____ capacity _____ as

WHEREAS the Employer is desirous that certain works be constructed, viz CONTRACT: **TENDER NO. BM04/22/23: CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE**

and has accepted a Bid by the Mandatory for the construction, completion and maintenance of such Works and whereas the Employer and the Mandatory have agreed to certain arrangements and procedures to be followed in order to ensure compliance by the Mandatory with the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993);

NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSETH AS FOLLOWS:

- 1 The Mandatory shall execute the work in accordance with the Contract Documents pertaining to this Contract.
- 2 This Agreement shall hold well from its Commencement Date, which shall be the date of a written notice from the Employer or Engineer requiring him to commence the execution of the Works, to either
 - (a) the date of the Final Approval Certificate issued in terms of Clause 5.16.1 of the General Conditions of Contract (hereinafter referred to as "the GCC"),
 - (b) the date of termination of the Contract in terms of Clauses 9.1of the GCC.

C1.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- 3 The Mandatory declares himself to be conversant with the following:
- (a) All the requirements, regulations and standards of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 of 1993), hereinafter referred to as "The Act", together with its amendments and with special reference to the following Sections of The Act:
 - (i) Section 8 : General duties of employers to their employees;
 - (ii) Section 9 : General duties of employers and self-employed persons to persons other than employees;
 - (iii) Section 37 : Acts or omissions by employees or mandataries, and
 - (iv) Subsection 37(2) relating to the purpose and meaning of this Agreement.
 - (b) The procedures and safety rules of the Employer as pertaining to the Mandatory and to all his subcontractors.
- 4 In addition to the requirements of Clause 8 of the GCC and all relevant requirements of the above-mentioned Volume 3, the Mandatory agrees to execute all the Works forming part of this Contract and to operate and utilise all machinery, plant and equipment in accordance with the Act.
- 5 The Mandatory is responsible for the compliance with the Act by all his subcontractors, whether or not selected and/or approved by the Employer.
- 6 The Mandatory warrants that all his and his subcontractors' workmen are covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 1993 which cover shall remain in force whilst any such workmen are present on site. A letter of good standing from the Compensation Commissioner to this effect must be produced to the Employer upon signature of the agreement.**
- 7 The Mandatory undertakes to ensure that he and/or subcontractors and/or their respective employers will at all times comply with the following conditions:
- (a) The Mandatory shall assume the responsibility in terms of Section 16.1 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act. The Mandatory shall not delegate any duty in terms of Section 16.2 of this Act without the prior written approval of the Employer. If the Mandatory obtains such approval and delegates any duty in terms of section 16.2 a copy of such written delegation shall immediately be forwarded to the Employer.
 - (b) All incidents referred to in the Occupational Health and Safety Act shall be reported by the Mandatory to the Department of Labour as well as to the Employer. The Employer will further be provided with copies of all written documentation relating to any incident.
 - (c) The Employer hereby obtains an interest in the issue of any formal inquiry conducted in terms of section 32 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act into any incident involving the Mandatory and/or his employees and/or his subcontractors.

In witness thereof the parties hereto have set their signatures hereon in the presence of the subscribing witnesses:

C1.13

<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div>
<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE EMPLOYER:

WITNESS 1

NAME 1
(IN CAPITALS)

SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF THE MANDATORY:

WITNESS 1

NAME 1
(IN CAPITALS)

C1.14

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY FOR SIGNATORY TO AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT NO 85 OF 1993)

The signatory for the company that is the Contractor in terms of the above-mentioned Contract and the Mandatory in terms of the above-mentioned Act shall confirm his or her authority thereto by attaching to this page a duly signed and dated copy of the relevant resolution of the Board of Directors.

An example is given below:

"By resolution of the Board of Directors passed at a meeting held on _____
20.....,

Mr/Ms _____ whose
signature

appears below, has been duly authorised to sign the AGREEMENT in terms of THE
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993 (ACT 85 of 1993) on behalf of

SIGNED ON BEHALF OF THE COMPANY :

IN HIS/HER CAPACITY AS :

DATE : _____

SIGNATURE OF SIGNATORY :

WITNESS 1

NAME 1
(IN CAPITALS)

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY

CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

C2 PRICING DATA

C2.1 Pricing Instructions

C2.2 Bill of Quantities

C2.1

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY**BM04/22/23****CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE****C2.1 PRICING INSTRUCTIONS**

1. The Tender Data the Scope of Work and the Drawings are to be read in conjunction with the Schedule of Quantities.
- 2.
2.
 - a. The Schedule comprises items covering the Contractor's profit and costs of general liabilities and of the construction of temporary and permanent Works.
 - b. Although the Tenderer is at liberty to insert a rate of his own choosing for each item in the Schedule, his attention is drawn to the fact that the Contractor has the right, under various circumstances, to payment for additional works carried out and that the Engineer is obliged to base his assessment of the payment to be paid for such additional work on the rates inserted in the Schedule by the Contractor.
 - c. Clause 8 of each Standardized Specification and the measurement and payment clause of each Particular Specification, read together with the relevant clause of the Project Specification, set out what ancillary or associated activities are included in the rate for the operations specified.
3. Descriptions in the Schedule of Quantities are abbreviated. The schedule has been drawn up generally in accordance with the latest issue of "Civil Engineering Quantities". Should any requirement of the measurement and payment clause of the applicable Standardized Specification, or the Project Specification, or the Particular Specification(s) conflict with the terms of the Schedule or, when relevant "Civil Engineering Quantities", the requirement of the Standardized, Project or Particular Specification, as applicable, shall prevail.
4. Unless otherwise stated, items are measured net in accordance with the Drawings, and no allowance has been made for waste.

C2.1.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

5. The prices and rates to be inserted in the Schedule of Quantities are to be the full inclusive prices to the Employer for the work described under the several items. The prices and rates shall be exclusive of Value Added Tax. Such prices shall cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the construction of the work described, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the documents on which the tender is based.
6. A price or rate is to be entered, in **BLACK INK**, against each item in the Schedule of Quantities.
7. In the event of the Tenderer failing to price any item it will be held that the Tenderer has made adequate allowance under other items for all labour, material and costs required for the execution, not only of the quantum of work covered by the unpriced item but also for any increase in the said quantum which may have to be undertaken during the course of the Contract.

C2.1.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SANS Pay Ref	Item No	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount	
		<u>SECTION NO 1</u>				
		<u>BILL NO. 1</u>				
		<u>PRELIMINARIES</u>				
		<u>FIXED CHARGES AND VALUE RELATED ITEMS</u>				
8.3		<u>Fixed Charges</u>				
8.3.1	1	Contractual Requirements		SUM		
	2	Insurance of works, etc. and damage to persons and property		SUM		
	3	Workman's Compensation		SUM		
	4	Proving of existing services		SUM		
	5	Dealing with water (subclause 5.5)		SUM		
	6	Ablution and Latrine Facilities		SUM		
	7	Tools and Equipment		SUM		
8.3.2.1	8	Water Supplies, Electric Power and Communications		SUM		
	9	Contract Nameboard		SUM		
	10	Establishment of Facilities on the Site		SUM		
	11	Removal of Site Establishment		SUM		
	12	Other Fixed Charge Obligations		SUM		
	13	Health & Safety Requirements (H&S file and H&S officer)		SUM		
	14	Environmental Requirements (compliance with EMP requirements)		SUM		
		Carried Forward			R	
		Section No. 1 Bill No. 1 Preliminaries AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				

		Brought Forward		R
8.4		<u>TIME RELATED ITEMS</u>		
	15	Contractual Requirements		SUM
	16	Protection of Underground Services		SUM
	17	Supervision for Duration of Contract		SUM
	18	Setting Out		SUM
	19	Security		SUM
	20	Accomodation		SUM
8.4.2.1		<u>Facilities for Contractor for the duration of Construction,except where otherwise stated</u>		
	21	Offices and storage sheds		SUM
	22	Workshops		SUM
	23	Allow for work to be Undertaken by a Nominated Laboratory for Testing of Materials as Directed by Engineer		SUM
		<u>DAYWORKS</u>		
	24	Labour		SUM
	25	Plant		SUM
	26	Material		SUM
		<u>Personal Protective Equipment for EPWP labour force</u>		
	27	Providing the required Personal Protective Equipment for EPWP labour force: Your rate to include all below item and profit	No	20
		Carried Forward		R
		Section No. 1 Bill No. 1 Preliminaries AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23		

Brought Forward			R		
	for EPWP labour force: Targeted minimum				
	a) Overalls				
	b) Gloves				
	c) Dust Masks				
	d) Ear Protection				
	e) Hard Hats				
	f) Reflective Vests				
	g) Steel toe capped safety boots				
	h) Other identified in the risk assessment				
28	Compensation for landowners	Sum	1	R30 000.00	R30 000.00
	<u>Remuneration of the Project Liaison</u>				
29	(a) Project Liaison Officer	Mon	7	R3 900.00	R27 300.00
30	(b) SHE Rep	Mon	6	R2 900.00	R17 400.00
31	(c) PSC Sitting for the monthly meetings	Mon	6	R875.00	R5 250.00
	<u>Training required for personnel on site:</u>	Sum	1	R36 000.00	R36 000.00
32	a) Health and Safety Representative				
33	b) First Aider				
34	c) Emergency Rescue				
35	d) Hazard Identification				
36	e) Training of personnel working at heights				
37	f) Construction Plant Training				
38	g) Legal Liability				
39	h) COIDA Act				
40	i) Scaffold erector and inspector				
41	j) Other identified in risk management				
	<u>Ceremony</u>				
42	Allow for opening ceremony upon completion of the project	Sum	1	R30 000.00	R30 000.00
	Carried to Final Summary				
	Section No. 1				
	Bill No. 1				
	Preliminaries				
	AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE				
	TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 1</u></p>			
<p><u>FOUNDATIONS (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Nature of ground</u></p>			
<p>The nature of the ground is assumed to be sandy weathered granite, therefore "earth", but possibly interspersed with "hard rock"</p>			
<p><u>Excavation for working space in rock</u></p>			
<p>Notwithstanding clause 11 page 8 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, excavation for working space in rock will be measured in cubic metres to the extent executed and given as "extra over" bulk excavation or trench and hole excavation as the case may be</p>			
<p><u>Carting away of excavated material</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site</p>			
<p><u>Filling</u></p>			
<p>Notwithstanding the reference to prescribed multiple handling in clause 1 page 6 of the Standard System of Measuring Building Work, prices for filling and backfilling shall include for all selection and any multiple handling of material</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>			
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 1 Foundations (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>		R	

Brought Forward			R
<u>SITE CLEARANCE ETC</u>			
<u>Site clearance</u>			
1	Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs and trees not exceeding 200mm girth, bush, etc	m2	1 411
<u>Taking out and removing, grubbing up roots and filling in holes</u>			
2	Tree stump exceeding 200mm and not exceeding 500mm girth	No	1
3	Tree stump exceeding 500mm and not exceeding 1000mm girth	No	1
4	Tree stump exceeding 1000mm and not exceeding 1500mm girth	No	1
<u>EXCAVATIONS</u>			
<u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep</u>			
5	Trenches	m3	144
6	Holes	m3	5
<u>Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in</u>			
7	Soft rock	m3	11
8	Hard rock	m3	22
<u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u>			
9	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	69
<u>Risk of collapse of excavations</u>			
10	Sides of trench and hole excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep	m2	403
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 1 Foundations (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
	<u>Keeping excavations free of water</u>		
11	Keeping excavations free of water	Item	
<u>FILLING ETC</u>			
	<u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and/or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 93% Mod AASHTO density</u>		
12	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc	m3	22
13	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	55
	<u>Earth filling of G5 material supplied by the contractor, compacted to 98% Mod AASHTO density at OMC</u>		
14	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc	m3	54
15	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc	m3	14
	<u>Compaction of surfaces</u>		
16	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc, including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density at OMC	m2	670
	<u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u>		
17	"Modified AASHTO Density" test	No	19
<u>SOIL POISONING</u>			
	<u>Soil insecticide to be executed with SABS compliance by a firm of specialists under a 10 year guarantee</u>		
18	Under floors etc, including forming and poisoning shallow furrows against foundation walls etc, filling in furrows and ramming	m2	670
19	To bottoms and sides of trenches etc	m2	620
<u>UNREINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>			
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 1 Foundations (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
	<u>15MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
20	Surface blinding under footings and bases	m3	11
<u>REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u>			
	<u>30MPa/19mm concrete</u>		
21	Strip footings	m3	59
22	Bases	m3	5
<u>TEST CUBES</u>			
23	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	24
<u>REINFORCEMENT</u>			
24	All Diameter bars	t	6.70
<u>MASONRY</u>			
	<u>Brickwork of NFX bricks in class II mortar</u>		
25	One brick walls	m2	118
<u>BRICKWORK SUNDRIES</u>			
	<u>Brickwork reinforcement</u>		
26	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	1 475
<u>FACE BRICKWORK</u>			
	<u>Face bricks (purchase price of R5 500 / 1000 delivered to site excluding VAT) pointed with recessed horizontal and vertical joints:</u>		
27	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork	m2	39
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2			
Bill No. 1			
Foundations (Provisional)			
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Cost of tests</u></p>			
<p>The costs of making, storing and testing of concrete test cubes as required under clause 7 "Tests" of SABS 1200 G shall include the cost of providing cube moulds necessary for the purpose, for testing costs and for submitting reports on the tests to the architect. The testing shall be undertaken by an independent firm or institution nominated by the contractor and to the approval of the architect. (Test cubes are measured separately)</p>			
<p><u>Breeze concrete</u></p>			
<p>Breeze concrete shall consist of twelve parts clean dry furnace ash, free from coal or other foreign matter, to one part cement (12:1), the ash graded up to particles which will pass a 16,5mm ring from a minimum which fails to pass a 4,75mm mesh. The finer materials from the screening are to be first mixed with the cement into a mortar and the ash added afterwards and thoroughly incorporated</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>			
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 2 Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>		R	

Brought Forward

R

Formwork

Description of formwork shall be deemed to include use and waste only (except where described as "left in" or "permanent"), for fitting together in the required forms, wedging, plumbing and fixing to true angles and surfaces as necessary to ensure easy release during stripping and for reconditioning as necessary before re-use

The vertical strutting shall be carried down to such construction as is sufficiently strong to afford the required support without damage and shall remain in position until the newly constructed work is able to support itself

Formworks to soffits of solid slabs etc shall be deemed to be slabs not exceeding 250mm thick unless otherwise described

Formwork to soffits of slabs, beams, etc shall be deemed to be propped up exceeding 1,5m and not exceeding 3,5m high unless otherwise described

Formwork to sides of bases, pile caps, ground beams, etc will only be measured where it is prescribed by the engineer for design reasons. Formwork necessitated by irregularity or collapse of excavated faces will not be measured and the cost thereof shall be deemed to be included in the allowance for taking the risk of collapse of the sides of the excavations, provision for which is made in "Earthworks"

REINFORCED CONCRETE

30MPa/19mm concrete

1	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m3	67
2	Ramps	m3	2
3	Beams	m3	3
4	Thickening down surface bed to underside, average 350mm wide x 85mm thick, including excavations, ramming, etc.	m	44

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 2

Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement (Provisional)

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward			R
<u>TEST CUBES</u>			
5	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	24
<u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u>			
<u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a wood float/steel trowel</u>			
6	Surface beds, slabs, etc	m2	670
<u>Smooth formwork to sides</u>			
7	Beams	m2	21
8	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	165
<u>Saw cut joints</u>			
9	6 x 20mm Saw cut joints in top of concrete	m	85
<u>REINFORCEMENT</u>			
<u>Fabric reinforcement</u>			
10	Mesh reinforcement Ref. 193 fabric reinforcement in concrete slabs etc	m2	450
11	Mesh reinforcement Ref. 245 fabric reinforcement in concrete slabs etc	m2	220
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2			
Bill No. 2			
Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement (Provisional)			
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO. 3</u></p>			
<p><u>PRECAST CONCRETE (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p>Sizes</p>			
<p>Blocks, sills, etc measured linear shall be made in suitable lengths. Large size setting out drawings shall be prepared where necessary and submitted to the principal agent for approval before moulds are made</p>			
<p>General</p>			
<p>Where kerbstones, blocks, etc are laid in ground descriptions shall be deemed to include necessary excavation, filling in and ramming</p>			
<p><u>PRECAST CONCRETE WINDOW SURROUNDS</u></p>			
<p><u>General</u></p>			
<p>Window surrounds are to be checked at delivery for squareness. Surrounds out of square will be rejected.</p>			
<p>Prices are to include for building into brick walls as single units or combinations of two or more units and for bedding solid all round in mortar and pointing on both sides with square recessed joints</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>		R	
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 3 Precast Concrete (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>			

Brought Forward

R

"Winblok" modular precast concrete window surrounds with and including aluminium frame window glazing inserts and 6mm clear safety glass etc finished smooth on exposed surfaces, including bedding, jointing and pointing:

1	600 x 600 x 230mm Type WA 260 window surround	No	36
---	---	----	----

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 3
 Precast Concrete (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

R

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 4</u></p>			
<p><u>MASONRY (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>BRICKWORK</u></p>			
<p><u>Sizes in descriptions</u></p>			
<p>Where sizes in descriptions are given in brick units, "one brick" shall represent the length and "half brick" the width of a brick</p>			
<p><u>Linings to concrete</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of linings to concrete, unless otherwise described, shall be deemed to include wire ties</p>			
<p><u>Hollow walls etc</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of hollow walls shall be deemed to include wire ties and leaving every fifth perpend of the bottom course of the external skin open as a weep hole</p>			
<p><u>Reinforced brick lintels</u></p>			
<p>Lintels shall bear at least 160mm onto adjacent walling. Where such bearing cannot be obtained due to the proximity of adjacent openings the lintel shall be continuous</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>		R	
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 4 Masonry (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>			

Brought Forward

R

Face bricks

Bricks shall be ordered timeously to obtain uniformity in size and colour

Pointing

Descriptions of recessed pointing to fair face brickwork and face brickwork shall be deemed to include square recessed, hollow recessed, weathered pointing, etc

General

Window surrounds shall be built into brick walls and pointed all round on both sides with 10 x 10mm square recessed joints

Prices shall include for building in as single units or combinations in patterns of two or more window units and for bedding solid all round in mortar and pointing

Note

Aluminium infill windows, glazing and pointing with sealing compound are measured elsewhere

SAMPLES

Samples of all masonry building units, shall consist of a minimum of 6 units

PAVINGS

Quarry tiles, precast concrete, cement, terrazzo and similar tiles

Tiles shall be of approved manufacture, well burnt or cured, and uniform and true in size, shape and colour

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 4

Masonry (Provisional)

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward			R
<u>Preparation of concrete floor beds, slabs, etc for pavings</u>			
Concrete surfaces shall be hacked (preferably by mechanical means) until all laitance, dirt, oil, etc is dislodged and swept clean of all loose matter. Surfaces shall then be wetted and kept damp for at least six hours before slushing with 1:2 cement/sand and while still wet, pavings, etc. shall be laid on a 1:4 cement mortar bed not exceeding 25mm thick. Sand shall be clean, sharp river sand			
<u>Jointing of pavings</u>			
Pavings, etc, shall, except for crazy paving, be laid with continuous joints in both directions			
<u>SUPERSTRUCTURE</u>			
<u>Brickwork of NFX bricks in class II mortar</u>			
1	Half brick walls in beamfilling	m2	38
2	Piers	m3	4
3	Half brick walls	m2	72
4	One brick walls	m2	845
<u>BRICKWORK SUNDRIES</u>			
<u>Brickwork reinforcement</u>			
5	75mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	261
6	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	2 268
<u>"Allied Concrete" prestressed fabricated lintels</u>			
7	220 x 75mm Lintels in lengths not exceeding 3m	m	61
8	220 x 75mm Lintels in lengths exceeding 3m but not exceeding 4,5m	m	9
<u>Turning pieces</u>			
9	115mm Wide turning pieces to lintels etc	m	20
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 4 Masonry (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
10	230mm Wide turning pieces to lintels etc	m	12
<u>FACE BRICKWORK</u>			
<u>Face bricks (purchase price of R3 800 / 1000 delivered to site excluding VAT) pointed with recessed horizontal and vertical joints:</u>			
11	Extra over brickwork for face brickwork	m2	350
<u>Brick-on-edge header course copings, sills, etc of face bricks pointed with recessed joints on all exposed faces:</u>			
12	Extra over brickwork for brick-on-edge header course lintel pointed on face and 110mm soffit	m	22
13	Extra over brickwork for brick-on-edge header course lintel pointed on face and 230mm soffit	m	9
14	170mm Wide sill set level and slightly projecting	m	46
15	Coping on top of one brick wall	m	115
16	Fair cutting and fitting around pipe not exceeding 110mm diameter (Provisional)	No	17
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2			
Bill No. 4			
Masonry (Provisional)			
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO 5</u>			
	<u>WATERPROOFING (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Waterproofing</u>			
	Waterproofing of roofs, basements, etc shall be laid under a ten year guarantee by an approved applicator. Waterproofing to roofs shall be laid to even falls to outlets etc with necessary ridges, hips and valleys. Descriptions of sheet or membrane waterproofing shall be deemed to include additional labour to turn-ups and turn-downs			
	<u>DAMPPROOFING OF WALLS AND FLOORS</u>			
	<u>One layer of 375 micron "Tarkon Black DPC" embossed damp proof course</u>			
1	In walls	m2	62	
	<u>One layer of 250 micron "Tarkon USB Green" waterproof sheeting sealed at laps with "Gunplas Pressure Sensitive Tape"</u>			
2	Under surface beds	m2	670	
	<u>JOINT SEALANTS ETC</u>			
	Carried Forward		R	
	Section No. 2 Bill No. 5 Waterproofing (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward				R
	<u>"abe Durakol G" two-part polysulphide sealing compound, including "Ethacord" backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc</u>			
3	10 x 10mm In vertical expansion joints	m	90	
	<u>Silicon sealant</u>			
4	Between glazed tiles and fittings	m	42	
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2				R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 5 Waterproofing (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO 6</u>			
	<u>ROOF COVERINGS (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Straight cutting</u>			
	Descriptions of roof coverings are deemed to include for straight cutting			
	<u>PROFILED METAL SHEETING AND ACCESSORIES</u>			
	<u>0,6mm "Brownbuilt Klip-Lok" roof coverings galvanised high yield steel ribbed sheeting with "Chromadek" finish on one side, in single lengths fixed to steel purlins or rails and 0,6mm galvanised steel accessories with "Chromadek" finish on one side</u>			
1	Roof coverings with pitches not exceeding 25 degrees	m2	790	
2	Roof coverings side cladding	m2	90	
3	Kliplok 700 chromadek ridge capping 2100mm girth three times bent along girth and notched on site to suit roof profile	m	12	
4	Kliplok 700 chromadek head wall flashing 345mm girth three times bent along girth and notched on site to suit roof profile	m	102	
	Carried Forward			R
	Section No. 2 Bill No. 6 Roof Coverings (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward		R
5	Standard type FK74 barge or gable flashing 580mm girth three times bent along girth and notched on site to suit roof profile	12
6	Standard type valley gutter, 600mm girth	5
<u>ROOF AND WALL INSULATION</u>		
7	'Sagex Kulite' fire retardant 25mm thick, composite insulated panels, size 1200 x 2000mm, comprising expanded polystyrene (EPS) core material with a density of 16kg/m ³ , faced on both sides with reflective aluminium foil, fixed over purlins with support to all exposed edges by means of H sections screwed or pop riveted to roof members, all in accordance with the manufacturer's and/or supplier's specifications and recommendations.	880
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2		
Section No. 2		R
Bill No. 6		
Roof Coverings (Provisional)		
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE		
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23		

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 7</u></p>			
<p><u>CARPENTRY AND JOINERY (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Joinery</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of frames shall be deemed to include frames, transomes, mullions, rails, etc</p>			
<p>Descriptions of hardwood joinery shall be deemed to include pelleting of screw and bolt holes</p>			
<p><u>Fixing</u></p>			
<p>Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or shot pins to brickwork or concrete</p>			
<p>Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 600mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts are measured elsewhere</p>			
<p><u>Decorative laminate finish</u></p>			
<p>Laminate finish shall be glued under pressure. Edge strips shall be butt jointed at junctions with adjacent similar finish</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>		R	
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 7 Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>			

Brought Forward

R

PREFABRICATED TIMBER TRUSSES

TRUSSESAll trusses are to be fabricated in a factory by specialists approved by the Architect.

TIMBERTimber for trusses to be South African softwood and shall be in accordance with the grades as defined in SABS Specification No 563 or as defined in SABS Specification No 1245.

METAL CONNECTOR PLATEThe metal connector plates shall be fabricated out of not less than 1mm thick drawn galvanized steel.

The steel shall have a minimum yield strength of 228 Mpa and a minimum ultimate tensile strength of 330 Mpa.The corrosive resisting coating shall be not less than 275g/m² class C hot dipped galvanizing as per SABS 934 before stamping.

The permissible load to be transmitted in the South African Pine by the connector plates shall be obtained from the results of tests carried out by a recognised authority such as the National Timber Research Institute of the CSIR.

TRUSS CONSTRUCTIONThe trusses shall be constructed with jigs specially designed to provide correct cambers and pitches.

All joints are to be close fitted butt joints and made by precision pressing of the metal connector plates into each side of the joint simultaneously.

PRICESPrices to include for the supply of all graded timber of required grade and type, including all cutting and waste, cutting to exact length and end angles necessary to manufacture the respective truss types, the supply of all connector plates, prefabrication of trusses in a jig, checking the completed truss for quality, loading up, transporting to site of the works (cost of girder trusses to include cost of required metal truss hangers) and :

- 1.1 Unloading and storing under cover and protecting from the weather, or
- 1.2 Handing over to others for unloading and storing as in 1.1 above

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 7

Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional)

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward

R

2. Hoisting up and erecting the trusses at the required truss centres, truly plum and square on top of wall plates, all in accordance with site instructions for erection, bracing and holding down and connections supplied by the truss fabricator for use by :2.1 themselves (when responsible for erection)2.2 others (where applicable)

3. Such site supervision as deemed necessary by the fabricator of the trusses to ensure that all the erection details have been complied with to his satisfaction.

TRUSS LOADINGThe trusses shall be designed for a live load of 0.5Kn/m and a wind load in accordance with SABS 0160.

TRUSS DESIGNAll trusses shall be designed under the supervision of a Registered Professional Engineer (in accordance wity the draft SABS 0163 Code of Practice for the Design of Timber Structures) & SABS 0160 "loadings".

TRUSS SPACINGS AND PITCHThe truss centres and pitches shall be as described.

DESIGN AND GUARANTEEBoth the design and guarantee for the prefabricated timber roof construction complete, (excludig battens and/or purlins) to be designed, constructed and delivered to site by an approved firm of specialists, under a written guarantee , which shall be lodged with the Architect for approval before the work commenced.

DESIGN SYSTEMSThe Contractor is to take note that the design system as documented in this section of the bill is based on the "TRi design 3000" system.

ROOFS ETC

Plate nailed timber roof truss construction

The following is applicable in respec of roof trusses:

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 7
 Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward

R

Trusses are at maximum 1200mm centres Roof covering is 0,6mm "Kliplok" sheeting on purlins. Ceilings are 4mm sheeting on 38 x 38mm brandering. The dimensions in the descriptions of the trusses are nominal and actual measurements are to be obtained on the site before design or fabrication commences

The design, manufacture and transportation of the roof trusses, bracing etc. shall be under the control of a registered Engineer (in accordance with the draft SABS Code of Practice for the Design of Timber Structure) and it shall be required from the manufacturer of the trusses to lodge a written guarantee that his construction has been designed by a qualified Structural Engineer and that he is in possession of a capability certificate issued by the Institute for Timber Construction Trusses must further be in accordance with SABS 0163 as well as the additional requirements of OW 371 Clause 8.10 and must be approved by the Representative/Agent. The manufacturer of the trusses shall supply a written guarantee that the trusses are designed, manufactured and erected to support the roof covering specified. The guarantee shall be valid for a period of 10 (ten) years.

Allow for the preparation and submission of the following documents in respect of all buildings

- | | | |
|---|--|------|
| 1 | Detailed shop drawings indicating truss sizes, truss positions, bracings, details, etc. to be submitted for approval prior the commencement of any fabrication | Item |
| 2 | Design certificate indicating the licensed programme used, SABS specifications adhered to, general procedures and loadings adopted, sizes and grading of timber components, details, etc. | Item |
| 3 | Erection guarantee certificate after the whole completed roof truss structure have been inspected, all defective work have been taken out and made good, etc. to the full satisfaction of the Representative/Agent | Item |

ROOF TRUSSES

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 7
 Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward			R
<u>The following in prefabricated timber roof construction:</u>			
4	Roof construction to mono pitch roof system approximately 10m2 on plan overall including trusses, hipped ends, jack rafters, purlins, battens, permanent bracing, etc.	No	1
5	Roof construction to mono pitch roof system approximately 50m2 on plan overall including trusses, hipped ends, jack rafters, purlins, battens, permanent bracing, etc.	No	1
6	Roof construction to double pitch roof system approximately 53m2 on plan overall including trusses, hipped ends, jack rafters, purlins, battens, permanent bracing, etc.	No	1
7	Roof construction to mono pitch roof system approximately 232m2 on plan overall including trusses, hipped ends, jack rafters, purlins, battens, permanent bracing, etc.	No	1
<u>(End of roof construction timber)</u>			
<u>ROOF TIMBERS SUNDRIES</u> Sawn Softwood (Grade 5):			
8	38 x 114mm Wall plate	m	103
9	76 x 50mm Beamfill close rail	m	103
<u>EAVES, VERGES, ETC</u>			
<u>"Everite FC77" pressed fibre-cement</u>			
10	235 x 19mm Fascias and barge boards including galvanised steel H-profile jointing strips	m	103
<u>Sundries</u>			
11	Two coats creosote on sawn timbers	m2	13
<u>DOORS, ETC</u>			
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 7 Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
12	<u>40mm Wrought meranti framed, ledged, braced and battened door of 44 x 150mm top rails and stiles, 22 x 150mm middle legde and braces and 22 x 220mm bottom rail filled in with 22mm V-jointed one side boarding</u> Door 813 x 2032mm high	No	8
13	<u>40mm Semi-solid flush panel doors with approved veneer both sides and two concealed edges hung to steel frames</u> Door size 813 x 2032mm high	No	13
14	Door size 914 x 2032mm high	No	1
15	<u>Allow a PC Sum of R12 000.00 including delivery for 62mm fire escape doors with glass unit two hour rating</u> Door size 1730 x 2032mm high with 1,0mm galvanised steel sheet	No	6
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 7 Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO 8</u>			
	<u>CEILINGS (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Descriptions</u>			
	Items described as "nailed" shall be deemed to be fixed with hardened steel nails or pins or shot pinned to brickwork or concrete			
	Items described as "plugged" shall be deemed to include screwing to fibre, plastic or metal plugs at not exceeding 600mm centres, and where described as "bolted", the bolts are measured elsewhere			
	<u>CEILINGS ETC</u>			
	<u>"Aerolite" insulation</u>			
1	50mm Insulation closely fitted and laid on top of brandering between roof timbers including lapping, cutting etc	m2	291	
	<u>NAILED UP CEILINGS</u>			
	<u>Sawn softwood:</u>			
2	38 x 114mm Ceiling joists	m	65	
3	38 x 38mm Ceiling joists	m	65	
	Carried Forward			R
	Section No. 2 Bill No. 8 Ceilings (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward				R
	<u>4mm Thick "Everite Nutec" fibre cement ceiling boards 120mm wide with and including H type pressed steel jointing strips and 38 x 38mm sawn softwood branderings at 400mm centres in one direction and around edges where required for fixing cornices, securely spiked to roof timbers:</u>			
4	Horizontal ceiling nailed including 38 x 50mm branderings	m2	291	
5	Extra over ceiling for 600 x 600mm hinged pressed metal trap door including all necessary ironmongery	No	7	
	<u>Cornices, etc.</u>			
	<u>"Rhino" gypsum plasterboard</u>			
6	75mm Coved cornices	m	328	
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2				R
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 8				
Ceilings (Provisional)				
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE				
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 9</u></p>			
<p><u>METALWORK (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Descriptions</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of bolts shall be deemed to include nuts and washers Descriptions of expansion anchors and bolts and chemical anchors and bolts shall be deemed to include nuts, washers and mortices in brickwork or concrete Metalwork described as"holed for bolt(s)" shall be deemed to exclude the bolts unless otherwise described</p>			
<p><u>Drawings</u></p>			
<p>Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings annexed to this document for full details of the windows, doors, etc</p>			
<p><u>ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC</u></p>			
<p><u>AAAMSA guide</u></p>			
<p>All windows, doors, etc shall comply with and meet the minimum recommended performance requirements as set out in the General Specification for Architectural Aluminium and Glass Products (Third Edition) as published by the Association of Architectural Aluminium Manufacturers of South Africa (AAAMSA)</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>			
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 9 Metalwork (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>		R	

Brought Forward

R

Finish

The windows, doors, etc shall be natural anodised to a thickness of 25 micron and shall comply with SABS 999 and 1407

Glass

Glazing to be with patent rubber gaskets with glazing beads and comply with BS 952. Thickness of glass shall be in accordance with table 1 (Part N : Glazing). Safety glass shall comply with SABS 1263. The National Building Regulations shall be observed with regard to the specification of safety glass

Design indemnity

The contractor is to submit with his tender the "Form of Indemnity", annexed to this document, fully completed and signed

Drawings

Tenderers are referred to architect's drawings annexed to these bills of quantities for full details of windows, doors, etc

General

Workshop drawings to be approved by the architect before manufacture

PRESSED STEEL DOOR FRAMES

1,2mm Double rebated frames suitable for half brick walls

1	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	11
---	----------------------------------	----	----

1,2mm Double rebated frames suitable for one brick walls

2	Frame for door 813 x 2032mm high	No	10
---	----------------------------------	----	----

3	Frame for door 914 x 2032mm high	No	1
---	----------------------------------	----	---

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 9

Metalwork (Provisional)

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward			R
	<u>1.5mm Double rebated prime coated grey white galvanised three sided steel frames with three sided seal suitable for one brick walls</u>		
4	Frame for door 1730 x 2032mm high	No	6
<u>STEEL WINDOWS, DOORS, ETC</u>			
	<u>Purpose made residential windows with type B2 burglar bars to all sashes</u>		
5	Window size, 533 x 359mm high	No	14
6	Window size, 2000 x 949mm high	No	8
7	Window size, 1022 x 949mm high	No	3
<u>ALUMINIUM WINDOWS, ETC.</u>			
	<u>Natural anodised aluminium windows including sub-frames, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery and glazing with 4mm frosted glass:</u>		
8	Window size, 600 x 900mm high	No	4
	<u>Natural anodised aluminium windows including sub-frames, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery and glazing with 4mm clear glass:</u>		
9	Window size, 1800 x 900mm high	No	3
	<u>Natural anodised aluminium doors including sub-frames, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery and glazing with 6.38mm laminated safety glass:</u>		
10	Double door overall size 1730 x 2032mm high	No	2
<u>SHOP FRONTS ETC</u>			
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 9 Metalwork (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward

Natural anodised aluminium shopfronts, doors, windows etc including sub-frames, fixing, silicone sealant all round, ironmongery and glazing with 6.38mm laminated safety glass:

11	Shopfront overall size 4720 x 2032mm high	No	2
----	---	----	---

R

Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 9
 Metalwork (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

R

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO 10</u>			
	<u>PLASTERING (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>SCREEDS</u>			
	<u>Screeds on concrete</u>			
1	30mm Thick on floors and landings	m2	670	
	<u>INTERNAL PLASTER</u>			
	<u>Cement plaster on brickwork finished with a steel/wood float:</u>			
2	On walls	m2	1 188	
3	On narrow widths	m2	16	
	<u>EXTERNAL PLASTER</u>			
	<u>Cement plaster on brickwork finished with a steel/wood float:</u>			
4	On external walls	m2	390	
5	On narrow widths	m2	7	
	<u>CORNER PROTECTORS, DIVIDING STRIPS, ETC</u>			
6	4 x 35mm Dividing strip between floor finishes	m	120	
	Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
	Section No. 2 Bill No. 10 Plastering (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO 11</u>			
	<u>TILING (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>Descriptions</u>			
	Unless described as "fixed with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere)" descriptions of tiling on brick or concrete walls, columns, etc shall be deemed to include 1:4 cement plaster backing and descriptions of tiling on concrete floors etc shall be deemed to include 1:3 plaster bedding			
	<u>WALL TILING</u>			
	<u>White ceramic wall tiles fixed with adhesive to plaster (plaster elsewhere) (PC Amount R120,00/m2 (VAT excl. delivered to site)</u>			
1	On walls	m2	370	
2	On narrow widths	m2	3	
	<u>FLOOR TILING</u>			
	<u>Ceramic floor tiles on concrete and flush pointed with tinted waterproof jointing compound (PC Amount R120,00/m2 VAT excl. delivered to site)</u>			
3	On floors and landings	m2	670	
	Carried Forward			R
	Section No. 2 Bill No. 11 Tiling (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward				R
4	Skirting 75 x 100mm high skirting tiles with and including edge strip	m	392	
	<u>Mosaic floor tiles on concrete and flush pointed with tinted waterproof jointing compound (PC Amount R120,00/m2 VAT excl. delivered to site)</u>			
5	On floors and landings	m2	2	
 Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2				
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 11				
Tiling (Provisional)				
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE				
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				R

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 12</u></p>			
<p><u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Wire gratings</u></p>			
<p>Descriptions of gutter outlets etc shall be deemed to include wire balloon gratings</p>			
<p><u>Exposed concrete surfaces</u></p>			
<p>Exposed surfaces of concrete stormwater channels, cover slabs, inspection eye marker slabs, gully tops, cleaning eye tops, catchpits, inspection chambers, etc shall be finished smooth with plaster and descriptions shall be deemed to include therefor</p>			
<p><u>uPVC pipes and fittings</u></p>			
<p>Sewer and drainage pipes and fittings shall be jointed and sealed with butyl rubber rings</p>			
<p>Soil, waste and vent pipes and fittings shall be solvent weld jointed or sealed with butyl rubber rings</p>			
<p><u>Gratings, covers, etc</u></p>			
<p>Gratings, covers, etc shall be as manufactured by "Besaans du Plessis Foundries", unless otherwise described</p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>		R	
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 12 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>			

Brought Forward

R

Sealing of edges

Outer edges of sinks, basins, urinals, etc are to be sealed against adjacent surfaces with "Bayer 400F" silicone

uPVC pressure pipes and fittings

Pipes for water supply shall be of the class stated

Pipes of 50mm diameter and smaller shall be plain ended with solvent welded uPVC loose sockets and fittings

Pipes of 63mm diameter and greater shall have sockets and spigots with push-in type integral rubber ring joints. Bends shall be uPVC and all other fittings shall be cast iron, all with similar push-in type joints

Copper pipes

Pipes shall be hard drawn and half-hard pipes of the class described. Class 0 (thin walled hard drawn) pipes shall not be bent. Class 1 (thin walled half-hard), class 2 (half-hard) and class 3 (heavy walled half-hard) pipes shall only be bent with benders with inner and outer formers. Fittings to copper waste, vent and anti-syphon pipes, capillary solder fittings and compression fittings shall be "Cobra Watertech" type. Capillary solder fittings shall comply with ISO 2016

Copper pipes are to be installed in accordance with the latest revision of the code of Practice for Copper Plumbing soldering techniques. Flux, solder, etc to be strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements with special attention to copperflux composition

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 12
 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward

R

Reducing fittings

Where fittings have reducing ends or branches they are described as "reducing". In the case of pipes with diameters not exceeding 63mm, only the largest end or branch size is given. Should the contractor wish to use other fittings and bushes or reducers he may do so on the understanding that no claim in this regard will be entertained. In the case of pipes with diameters exceeding 60mm, all sizes are given and no claim for extra bushes, reducers, etc will be entertained

Fixing of pipes

Unless specifically otherwise stated, descriptions of pipes shall be deemed to include fixing to walls, etc, casting in, building or suspending not exceeding 1m below suspension level

Disinfection of water pipework

All water pipework is to be disinfected in accordance with SABS 1200L

Excavations

No claim for rock excavation will be entertained unless the contractor has timeously notified the quantity surveyor thereof prior to backfilling

"Hard rock" shall be as defined in "Earthworks"

Laying, backfilling, bedding, etc. of pipes

Pipes shall be laid and bedded and trenches shall be carefully backfilled in accordance with manufacturers' instructions

Where no manufacturers' instructions exist pipes shall be laid in accordance with clauses 5.1 and 5.2 of each of the following:

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 12
 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward

R

SABS 1200L : Medium-pressure pipelines
 SABS 1200LD : Sewers
 SABS 1200LE : Stormwater drainage

Pipe trenches etc shall be backfilled in accordance with clauses 3, 5.5, 5.6, 5.7 and 7 of SABS 1200DB : Earthworks (Pipe trenches)

Pipes shall be bedded in accordance with clauses 3.1 to 3.4.1, 5.1 to 5.3 and 7 of SABS 1200LB : Bedding (Pipes)

Unless otherwise described bedding of rigid pipes shall be class B bedding

General

Descriptions of pipes laid in and including trenches and of inspection chambers, catchpits, etc shall be deemed to include excavation, bedding, backfilling, compaction to a minimum of 93% Modified AASHTO density and disposal of surplus material on site

Descriptions of copper service pipes and flexible connecting pipes shall be deemed to include connections to taps, cisterns, etc and to steel pipes

Descriptions of wc pans, slop hoppers, etc shall be deemed to include for joints to soil pipes (pan connectors separately measured)

As-built drawings

Where required, the contractor shall at all times keep an updated set of "as-built" drawings. At completion of the contract the contractor shall hand these drawings to the architect for reproducing onto the originals for handing over to the employer (Provision for allowance of as-built drawings elsewhere)

SOIL DRAINAGE

uPVC pipes

1 110mm Pipes vertically or ramped to cleaning eyes etc (no excavation)

m

7

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2
 Bill No. 12
 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional)
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward			R
2	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep including backfilling, bedding material, preparation of trench bottoms, etc.	m	7
3	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m deep including backfilling, bedding material, preparation of trench bottoms, etc.	m	7
<u>Extra over uPVC pipes for fittings</u>			
4	110mm Bend	No	7
5	110mm Junction	No	5
6	110mm Access bend	No	3
<u>uPVC gulleys</u>			
7	110mm Gully not exceeding 750mm deep including pre-cast concrete gully surround	No	5
<u>SUNDRIES</u>			
8	Extra over excavation in earth for pipe trenches, chambers, etc for excavation in hard rock	m3	3
9	Concrete encasing to 110mm horizontal pipe	m	3
10	Concrete encasing to 110mm vertical pipe	m	3
11	100mm Cast iron "ABC" cleaning eye	No	6
12	Testing soil drainage pipe system		Item
<u>SANITARY FITTINGS ETC</u>			
<u>"Citimetal" stainless steel or equal approved</u>			
13	Series 300 Double centre bowl overlay sink, size 1800 x 535mm fitted to top of cabinet (cabinet e/m)	No	1
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 12 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
<u>"Vaal" or equal approved</u>			
14	Vaal Sanitaryware Hibiscus Elite White closed coupled suite c(code: 772402) and matching 6/3 litre front flush cistern (code: 710539) including lid, fitments and flushpipe elbow, with a heavy duty toilet seat	No	11
15	"Protea Paraplegic 7502" vitreous china wash down pan with enlarge pedestal and trap, matching "710536" 9 litre cistern complete with side flush lever mounted on wall adjacent to cistern, double flat heavy duty plastic toilet seat, complete and bed pan to concrete floor	No	1
16	Vaal Sanitaryware White Flamingo vitreous china lavatory basin (code : 7007), size 560 x 405mm with one taphole including integrated overflow and chainstay hole bolted to wall with two 10mm bolts (code: 8448Z0) and sealed with silicone sealant where basin meets wall.	No	1
17	Vaal Sanitaryware White Hibiscus vitreous china lavatory basin (code : 702303), size 510 x 405mm with one taphole including pedestal (code: 715000) and integrated overflow and chainstay hole bolted to wall with two 10mm bolts (code: 8448Z0) and sealed with silicone sealant where basin meets wall.	No	11
18	Flatback top inlet urinal (code: 705326)	No	3
<u>WASTE UNIONS ETC</u>			
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or equal approved</u>			
19	32mm "Cobra 301" slotted waste union with "Cobra 309-32" anti-theft plug with spindle	No	13
<u>TRAPS ETC</u>			
<u>"Marley"</u>			
20	40mm "P" or "S" trap	No	1
<u>"Cobra Watertech" or equal approved</u>			
21	32mm 340 CP bottle trap	No	14
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 12 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
22	50mm Shower trap including stainless steel grating	No	2
<u>TAPS, VALVES, ETC</u>			
<u>"Vaal" or equal approved</u>			
23	Ref. 232-10 Angle regulating valve with connection pipes etc.	No	5
24	15mm 3366/041/1OST Stella sink mixer	No	1
25	Cobra Watertech Star 15mm pillar tap with flanged backnut (Code: 111-15), manufactured in accordance with SANS 226:2004 Type 1 (BS 5412).	No	1
26	Cobra Watertech 15mm chrome plated elbow action raised nose pillar tap with blue indicator for cold water (Code: 503-21B), manufactured in accordance with SANS 226:2004 Type 2 (BS 5412).	No	12
27	15mm "Carina" 186CP shower mixer	No	2
28	15mm 027CP overhead shower arm	No	2
29	15mm "Concorde" 068BJ shower rose	No	2
30	20mm Cobra FJ6.000 urinal flush valve	No	3
<u>SANITARY PLUMBING</u>			
<u>uPVC, soil and vent pipes</u>			
31	50mm Pipes	m	52
32	110mm Pipes	m	22
33	50mm Pipes chased into brickwork	m	9
34	50mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep below surface beds	m	15
35	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep below surface beds	m	11
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 12 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward				R
<u>Extra over uPVC, soil and vent pipes for fittings</u>				
36	50mm BSP adaptor	No	8	
37	50mm Reducer	No	3	
38	50mm Bend	No	3	
39	110mm Bend	No	6	
40	110mm Pan connector	No	12	
41	50mm Junction	No	8	
42	110mm Junction	No	7	
43	50mm Access bend	No	8	
44	110mm Access bend	No	9	
45	50mm Access junction	No	4	
46	110mm Access junction	No	3	
47	110 x 110 x 50mm Access reducing junction	No	3	
48	110mm Access double junction	No	3	
49	110mm Air vent cowl	No	13	
<u>Sundries</u>				
50	Testing waste pipe system		Item	
<u>WATER SUPPLIES</u>				
<u>Class 12 HDPE pressure pipes with solvent welded joints</u>				
51	63mm Pipes laid in and including trenches, backfilling etc not exceeding 1m deep	m	203	
<u>Extra over class 12 HDPE uPVC pressure pipes for fittings with solvent welded joints</u>				
52	63mm Tee	No	9	
Carried Forward				R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 12 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				

Brought Forward				R
53	63mm Bend	No	4	
	<u>Anchor/thrust Blocks</u>			
54	Concrete class 10Mpa/19mm including all materials, excavation and formwork	m3	2	
	<u>Pipe Marker:</u>			
55	On site construction pipe markers	No	10	
	<u>Valve Chambers</u>			
56	Construct brickwork valve box complete with manhole frame and cover	No	4	
	<u>Extra over for brickwork valve box for the variation in height as specified</u>			
57	1000mm to 2000mm	No	1	
	<u>Extra over for valve chamber box for the following fittings on 63mm diameter HDPE pipes</u>			
58	Isolation flange valves class 12	No	4	
	<u>Sundries</u>			
59	Testing water pipe and fire water pipe systems		Item	
	<u>ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS</u>			
60	250 Liter 'Kwikot' horizontal floor /wall mounted electric water heater	No	1	
61	Hydroboil	No	1	
	<u>Sundries:</u>			
62	22mm Brass gate valve.	No	1	
63	35mm Brass gate valve.	No	1	
64	35mm Cobra watertech 1050 strainer.	No	1	
65	PB1.10RB Vacuum breaker.	No	1	
Carried Forward				R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 12 Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23				

Brought Forward			R
66	PA1.1RB "Kwikflo" 400kpa pressure reducing valve.	No	1
67	Tray	No	1
68	22mm overflow pipe 500mm girth twice bent.	No	1
<u>FIRE APPLIANCES ETC</u>			
<u>"Chubb"</u>			
69	"Everyway" hose reel complete with 30m plastic hose, chromium plated stopcock, shut-off nozzle and wall bracket	No	6
70	9kg Dry chemical powder fire extinguisher, including standard hard wood backing plugged and backing finished with one coat dark stain and two coats clear suede polyurethane varnish	No	10
<u>WATER SUPPLIES TO FIRE APPLIANCES</u>			
<u>Class 0 copper pipes with capillary couplings</u>			
71	50mm Pipes	m	105
<u>Extra over class 0 copper pipes for capillary fittings</u>			
72	50mm Union	No	14
73	50mm Elbow	No	11
74	50mm Reducing bush	No	14
<u>AS-BUILT DRAWINGS</u>			
75	Allow for an updated set of as-built drawings to be handed to the architect at completion of the contract		Item
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2			
Bill No. 12			
Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional)			
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO 13</u>			
	<u>GLAZING (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>GLAZING TO STEEL WITH PUTTY</u>			
	<u>6.8mm Clear float glass fixed with self setting putty</u>			
1	Panes not exceeding 0,1 m2	m2	1	
2	Panes exceeding 0,5m2 and not exceeding 2m2	m2	1	
3	Panes exceeding 2m2 and not exceeding 4m2	m2	1	
	<u>6.8mm Frosted glass fixed with self setting putty</u>			
4	Panes not exceeding 0,1 m2	m2	19	
	<u>TOPS, SHELVES, DOORS, MIRRORS, ETC</u>			
	<u>6mm Silvered float glass copper backed mirrors with bevelled edges, holed for and fixed with chromium plated dome capped mirror screws with rubber buffers to plugs in brickwork or concrete</u>			
5	Mirror 450 x 600mm high with four screws	No	12	
	Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			
	Section No. 2			
	Bill No. 13			
	Glazing (Provisional)			
	AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
	TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			
			R	

Item No	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>SECTION NO 2</u></p>			
<p><u>BILL NO 14</u></p>			
<p><u>PAINTWORK (PROVISIONAL)</u></p>			
<p><u>PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u></p>			
<p><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></p>			
<p><u>Colours:</u> <u>Certain bright or ultra-deep (base 6) colours often present poor ability to cover, hence requiring numerous coats to obliterate the substrate. We recommend that the first finishing coat be tinted from a base 9 to a colour corresponding to the colour of the topcoat. This will reduce the number of topcoats required for full hiding.</u></p>			
<p><u>PREPARATORY WORK FOR NEW WORK</u></p>			
<p><u>New Concrete:</u> <u>Ensure that concrete is fully cured and sound. Remove any uncured cement, grease, and mould release agents by high-pressure water blast, or wash with a strong solution of Dulux Sugar Soap or similar appropriate solution. Rinse off thoroughly with clean water and allow drying. Ensure surfaces are sound, clean and thoroughly dry.</u> <u>Moisture to not exceed 12%</u></p>			
<p>Carried Forward</p>		R	
<p>Section No. 2 Bill No. 14 Paintwork (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23</p>			

Brought Forward

R

New Plasterwork:

Ensure that plaster is dry, sound and non-friable.
Fresh cement plaster should be allowed one week
drying for every 5mm thickness; and longer in cold or
damp weather.

Moisture to not exceed 12%

New Plasterboard:

Spot-prime metal strips and nail heads with
appropriate metal primer. For very absorbent
surfaces more than one coat of the appropriate
primer could be required to achieve correct binding
and sealing properties.

Moisture to not exceed 12%

New PVC:

Lightly sand surfaces to improve adhesion.
Clean and degrease with Dulux Brush Cleaner or similar
Degreaser or a water-miscible household degreaser.
Rinse thoroughly with water and allow drying.

Moisture to not exceed 12%

New Metal - Mild Steel:

Inspect shop-primer thoroughly for damage by
installation if steel is pre-primed. Remove all rust,
scale and dirt by scraping or with steel wire brushes,
and then sanddown to a bright metal finish. Ensure
that the sanded areas are dry and free of grease and
dust. A solvent wash (rags dipped in lacquer thinner)
may be used. Allow drying.

Moisture to not exceed 12%

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 14

Paintwork (Provisional)

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward

R

New Metal - Galvanised Iron:

To remove all dust and debris, as well as white rust, acid, and salts, bristle scrub the entire surface with Dulux Galvanised Iron Cleaner thinned 20% with water. Before the Dulux Galvanised Iron Cleaner dries, Remove residues with clean running water, preferably under pressure. To ensure that the surface is thoroughly clean, test for a "water-break" free surface (running water should not form droplets). Moisture to not exceed 12%

New Timber:

Ensure wood is dry (less than 12% moisture content). Treat all knots and resinous areas to prevent subsequent staining of paint coatings. The ends of items are to be sealed by every coat to avoid moisture penetration. Moisture to not exceed 12%

New Cement Floors:

Ensure that cement floors and freshly rendered concrete are protected by suitable damp coursing and well cured for 6 weeks before any preparation and painting is attempted, sound and free from dust, oil, grease, dirt, and debris. Surfaces must be thoroughly dry - no more than 12% moisture content. Moisture to not exceed 12%

DESCRIPTIONS

Descriptions of paintwork shall be deemed to include for all cutting in

PREPARATORY WORK TO EXISTING WORK

Previously painted plastered surfaces

Surfaces shall be thoroughly washed down and allowed to dry completely before any paint is applied. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks shall be opened, filled with a suitable filler and finished smooth

Carried Forward

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 14

Paintwork (Provisional)

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Brought Forward			R
<u>Previously painted metal surfaces</u>			
Surfaces shall be thoroughly rubbed and cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed down to bare metal			
<u>Previously painted wood surfaces</u>			
Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with suitable filler and finished smooth			
<u>PAINT SPECIFICATIONS</u>			
Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned down. Blistered or peeling paint shall be completely removed and cracks and crevices shall be primed, filled with suitable filler and finished smooth			
<u>PAINTWORK, ETC TO NEW WORK ON</u>			
<u>ON FLOATED PLASTER</u>			
<u>One coat plaster primer and two coats exterior quality acrylic emulsion matt paint</u>			
1	On external walls	m2	397
<u>One coat plaster primer and two coats polyurethane sheen enamel paint</u>			
2	Internal walls	m2	776
<u>ON METAL</u>			
<u>Spot priming defects in pre-primed surfaces with one coat red oxide zinc chromate primer, one coat universal undercoat and two coats high gloss enamel paint on steel</u>			
3	Pressed steel door frames	m2	24
4	On windows with burglar bars	m2	68
<u>ON WOOD</u>			
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 14 Paintwork (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
	<u>Prepare, touch up knots with Spic & Span oil based wood primer (UK2) stop with mendall 90 and apply two coats Polyurethane high gloss varnish paint coating colour to match formica finish</u>		
5	Doors	m2	56
	<u>Prepare, stop, sand down and apply oil based wood primer and apply two coats polyurethane high gloss varnish</u>		
6	Doors	m2	40
<u>ON FIBRE-CEMENT</u>			
	<u>Prepare and apply one coat universal undercoat and two full coats internal quality super acrylic PVA paint on:</u>		
7	Ceilings	m2	291
	<u>Prepare and apply one universal undercoat and two coats gloss enamel paint:</u>		
8	Fascias and barge boards	m2	52
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2			
Bill No. 14			
Paintwork (Provisional)			
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 2</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 16</u>			
	<u>EXTERNAL WORKS (PROVISIONAL)</u>			
	<u>PREAMBLES</u>			
	<u>For preambles see "Specifications of materials and methods to be used - PW371-A" as issued by the Department of Public Works</u>			
	<u>Aprons and Ramps:</u>			
1	Excavate in earth to reduce ground levels	m3	23	
2	Rip and scarify ground level	m2	230	
3	Cart away surplus material from excavations to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m3	23	
4	Compaction of ground surface under aprons, etc including adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m2	230	
5	Ant poisoning surface of ground under aprons	m2	230	
6	Weed killer	m2	230	
7	25MPa Concrete to aprons cast in panels	m3	23	
8	25MPa Concrete to ramps	m3	3	
9	Extra over concrete for thickening size 300mm deep	m	230	
10	Finishing top surfaces of concrete with a wooden float	m2	230	
	<u>FENCING</u>			
	Carried Forward		R	
	Section No. 2 Bill No. 15 External Works (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
<u>Diamon mesh fencing, with bitumen dipped steel standards and bitumen-aluminium painted (two coats) steel pipe posts, stays, gates, etc including galvanised steel bolts, straining eye bolts, etc, site clearance, holes, concrete and preparation of ground etc complete:</u>			
11	Security fencing 1,80m high vertically with 600mm wide 45 degree overhang to one side, of Y section standards with overhang at not exceeding 3m centres, 7 strands of straining wire and 3 strands of barbed wire tied to standards, posts and eye bolts and the vertical height covered with wire mesh tied at 250mm centres to each straining wire	m	400
12	Double gate of 40mm diameter framing 5200 x 1800mm high vertically, each leaf with stiles extended at top to form 600mm 45 degree overhang to suit the security fencing, with one intermediate stile and two diagonal braces, the vertical section covered with galvanised wire mesh and the overhang with 3 strands of barbed wire, including hinges, heavy duty lockable barrel bolt, 51mm "Union 3122" padlock and two heavy duty long barrel bolts, each with two 200mm long keeps in and including 300 x 300 x 300mm concrete anchor blocks	No	1
<u>SOIL DRAINAGE</u>			
<u>uPVC pipes class 34 heavy duty</u>			
13	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep including backfilling, bedding material, preparation of trench bottoms, etc.	m	2
14	110mm Pipes laid in and including trenches exceeding 1m and not exceeding 2m deep, including backfilling, bedding material, preparation of trench bottoms, etc.	m	147
<u>Extra over uPVC pipes for fittings</u>			
15	110mm End cap	No	4
16	110mm Bend	No	8
17	110mm Inspection eye bend	No	15
18	110mm Junction	No	3
Carried Forward			R
Section No. 2 Bill No. 15 External Works (Provisional) AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward			R
19	110mm Inspection eye junction	No	4
20	110mm Rodding eye	No	6
<u>Manholes</u>			
<u>Supply and install complete precast concrete manholes including excavation and backfill in all materials and dispose of surplus material, fitting concrete cover (MD) and frame, spacer, Adaptor slabs and step irons for the following depths(measured to invert level of sewer pipe):</u>			
21	Up to 1m	No	4
22	Over 1m to 2m	No	4
<u>SEWER DISPOSAL</u>			
<u>Septic Tank</u>			
23	Construct the septic tank as indicated on Drawing Including all plumbing equipment and fittings		SUM
<u>French Drains</u>			
24	Construct the french as indicated on Drawing Including all connections equipment and fittings		SUM
Carried Forward to Summary of Section No. 2			R
Section No. 2			
Bill No. 15			
External Works (Provisional)			
AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE			
TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Bill No	SECTION SUMMARY - Building Works	Page No	Amount
1	Foundations (Provisional)	7	
2	Concrete, Formwork & Reinforcement (Provisional)	10	
3	Precast Concrete (Provisional)	12	
4	Masonry (Provisional)	16	
5	Waterproofing (Provisional)	18	
6	Roof Coverings (Provisional)	20	
7	Carpentry & Joinery (Provisional)	26	
8	Ceilings (Provisional)	28	
9	Metalwork (Provisional)	32	
10	Plastering (Provisional)	33	
11	Tiling (Provisional)	35	
12	Plumbing & Drainage (Provisional)	45	
13	Glazing (Provisional)	46	
14	Paintwork (Provisional)	51	
15	External Works (Provisional)	54	
	Carried to Final Summary		
	Section No. 2		
	AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE		
	TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23		
			R

Item No	<u>SECTION NO 3</u>	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<u>BILL NO. 1</u>			
	<u>PROVISIONAL SUMS</u>			
	<u>CASH DISCOUNT</u>			
	No cash discount. All provisional sums are Nett.			
	The Contractor is to note the following:			
	The Client reserves the right to omit any or all of the provisional sums allowed for in this tender without claim for loss of profit by the contractor.			
	<u>ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS</u>			
1	Allow the amount of R890 000.00 (Eight Hundred and Ninety Thousand Rands) for electrical installations.	Item		890 000.00
2	Allow for profit on if needed	Item		
3	Allow for general attendance, etc.	Item		
	<u>IRONMONGERY</u>			
4	Provide the amount of R45 000.00 (Fourty Five Thousand Rands) for ironmongery.	Item		45 000.00
	Allow for profit on if needed	Item		
5	Allow for general attendance, etc.	Item		
	<u>JOINERY FITTINGS</u>			
6	Provide the amount of R45 000.00 (Fourty Five Thousand Rands) for joinery and fittings	Item		45 000.00
7	Allow for profit	Item		
8	Allow for general attendance	Item		
	Carried Forward		R	
	Section No. 3 Bill No. 1 Provisional Sums AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23			

Brought Forward

STRUCTURAL STEEL WORK

9 Provide the amount of R580 000.00 (Five Hundred and Eighty Thousand Rands) for structural steel works

Item 580 000.00

Allow for profit on if needed

Item

10 Allow for general attendance, etc.

Item

BOREHOLE

11 Provide the amount of R150 000.00 (One Hundred and Fifty Thousand Rands) for new borehole with stand

Item 150 000.00

Allow for profit on if needed

Item

12 Allow for general attendance, etc.

Item

BUDGETARY ALLOWANCE

CONTINGENCY

Provide the Sum of R 77 600.00 (Seventy Seven Thousand Six Hundred Rands) for contingencies to be used at the discretion of the Engineer or deducted in whole or part if not required.

R 77 600.00

Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 3

Bill No. 1

Provisional Sums

AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE

TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23

Section No	FINAL SUMMARY	Page No	Amount
1	Preliminaries	3	
2	Building Works	55	
3	Provisional Sums	57	
	Sub total (VAT excl)		R
	VAT @ 15%		R
	Carried to Form of Tender		R
	AVON MULTIPURPOSE COMMUNITY CENTRE TENDER NUMBER: BM04/22/23		

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY**CONTRACT NO: BM04/22/23****CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE****C3 SCOPE OF WORK**

All definitions, interpretations and general provisions for the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Work (2015) (3RD Edition) are applicable.

C 3.1 DESCRIPTIONS OF WORKS**C3.1.1 Client's Objective**

The project entails the construction of a multi-purpose centre to service the community of Avon village within Blouberg Local Municipality. The construction of the multi-purpose centre will come in handy. This facility will be used by both the young and old from the local community and those from nearby surrounding areas. Due to its diversity in terms of what it has to offer, the Multi-Purpose Centre will accommodate people with different interests and hence become a truly communal facility meeting the needs of the general population as a whole.

This infrastructure will be used by both the youth and senior citizens. It will help keep the youth engaged in activities that build them to be better citizens. The youth will have a way to keep them away from activities such as drugs and crime.

On completion the multi-purpose centre building will have a floor area of 717m² and the facility will consist of a strip foundation (reinforced or unreinforced) to support the 230mm thick brickwork, one face brick and one common brick, used for the exterior and interior perimeter respectively. Finishes to the multi-purpose hall include plaster and painting on the inside wall, IBR roof sheets fixed on a portal frame are to be used for the roofing and ceiling boards for the interior of the building roof. Other finishes include cupboards for the kitchen and floor tiles.

C3.1.2 Overview of the Works

The multi-purpose centre will consist of the following features:

The main hall footprint of approximately 717m² to house approximately 485 seats and consist of:

C3.1

<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

Ablutions	Area
Ablutions	41 m ²
Cashier	16 m ²
Conference Room	47 m ²
Female Change room	13 m ²
Hall	485 m ²
Kitchen	16 m ²
Lobby	28 m ²
Male change room	13 m ²
Office 1	18 m ²
Office 2	18 m ²
Store	22 m ²
Total	717 m²

Other Features

- The 2.1m high diamond mesh fencing, 400m long perimeter
- 80m long x 3m wide road works.
- Borehole and Elevated Tank
- Electricity: The multi-purpose centre will be electrified since the area has been serviced by ESKOM.
- Septic Tanks
- Concrete apron

C3.1.3 Extend of the Works

Under this contract, the successful contractor will be required to undertake the following works:

- Setting out of the facility
- Site clearing.
- Earthworks for the platform and foundations
- Structural Concrete works to foundations and Structural Steel Installation
- Brickwork and plaster to walls to internal walls
- Face brick and cladding finish to external walls
- Construction of perimeter fencing
- Painting, flooring, ceilings installation and general sundry items

C3.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.1.3 Location of the Works

The project is located in Avon under Blouberg Municipality. GPS co-ordinates –
Latitude 23° 8'18.39"S
Longitude 29° 5'45.06"E

C3.1.4 Construction program

It is specifically brought to the notice of the Contractor that time is critical on this project, and the construction period will be a major factor in the award of the tender.

Tenderers shall submit with their tender their **preliminary weekly programme for the construction** of the Works under this contract to suit their proposed method of executing the Works. The programme shall be sufficiently detailed to differentiate between the various activities so that the contract may be properly evaluated.

C3.1.5 Change in works

The Engineer may, from time to time by order in writing without in any way vitiating the Contract or giving to the Contractor any claim for additional payment, require the Contractor to proceed with the execution of the works in such order as in his opinion may be necessary, and may alter the order of or suspend any part of the Works at such time and times as he may deem desirable and the Contractor shall not, after receiving such written order, proceed with work ordered to be suspended until he shall receive a written order to do so from the Engineer. Where the work must of necessity be carried out in conjunction with work of other Contractors, or with that of the Employer, it shall be co-ordinated and arranged in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with the progress of such other work so as to offer every reasonable facility to other Contractors or to employees of the Employer.

C3.2 ENGINEERING

C3.2.1 Design services and activity matrix

Description	Responsibility
Design of Works	Engineer
Concept, feasibility and overall process	Client
Basic Engineering and detail layouts to tender stage	Engineer
Final Design of Works	Engineer
Final Design to approved for construction stage	Client
Preparation of tender documentation & adverts	Engineer
Appointment of soil test / topographical surveyors	Client
Appointment of sub-contractors	Contractor
Supervision	Engineer
Preparation of as-built drawings	Contractor / Engineer
Completion certificate	Engineer / Client / Contractor

C3.3

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.2.2 Drawings

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with one full set of drawings, which will be used exclusively for the recording of as built information by the Contractor.

Only dimensions, positions, levels, co-ordinates etc. that change from the original values, will be required to be entered on these drawings. These drawings, fully marked up, will be handed to the Engineer at the issue of the Certificate of completion, which will not be issued until the as-built information has been received.

The applicable drawings are at the end of this book

The applicable drawings mentioned above are attached at the end of this section (C3 – Scope of Work).

C3.3 PROCUREMENT

The Tenderers notice is drawn to the fact that the awarding of this tender will be in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of the BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY and The Standard Conditions of Tender as contained in Annexure F of the September 2005 edition of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement.

C3.4 SUB-CONTRACTING

No work may be sub-contracted to another party unless approval is given by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor is to submit to the Engineer in writing a request for appointment of a particular sub-contractor. Accompanying this request is to be the full detail of the sub-contractor, including:

- Previous experience
- Work which will be sub-contracted to him/her
- Approximate value of the work to be sub-contracted

Before the Engineer in terms of Clause 49 hereof issues any certificate that includes any payment in respect of work done or goods supplied by any sub-contractor appointed in accordance with the provisions of Clause 6.3 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction works (2004), he shall be entitled to call upon the Contractor to furnish reasonable proof that all payments (less retention moneys) included in previous certificates in respect of the work or goods of such sub-contractors have been made or discharged by the Contractor, in default of which, unless the Contractor:

- ✓ Informs the Engineer in writing that he has reasonable cause for withholding or refusing such payment; and
- ✓ Submits to the Engineer reasonable proof that he has so informed such sub-contractor in writing.

C3.4

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C3.5 CONSTRUCTION

C3.5.2 Plant and materials

All materials shall comply with the requirements of the South African Bureau of Standards, and shall bear the official standardization mark. Where SABS standard does not exist for a certain material, or a material does not bear the official standardization mark, the Engineers approval of such material must be gained before use thereof.

C3.5.3 Construction Equipment

All equipment on site shall be in a good working order, and is to be in such a condition that it can achieve production rates which are typical of the industry standards.

Should any equipment, in the opinion of the Engineer, be substandard or breaks down frequently to such an extent that it affects the progress on the project, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to replace such equipment.

C 3.5.4 Existing Services

The Contractor shall so carry out all his operations as not to encroach on, or interfere with, trespass on, or damage adjoining lands, building properties, roads, structures, places and things in the vicinity of the Works, and he shall free and relieve the Employer of any liability that may be incurred in consequence of his failure to do so.

The services existing on the site will be either shown on the drawings or pointed out on site by the Engineer and / or the Municipality. No excavation work will commence unless a representative of the Municipality and/or the Engineer have been requested to point out existing services in the area under construction. Written confirmation of services that have been pointed out by the Municipality is to be obtained by the Contractor.

All existing services on the site may not be shown on the drawings or be visible on the site. The Engineer may order excavation by hand in order to search for and expose services. An item has been included in the Schedule of Quantities to cover the cost of such work if so ordered by the Engineer. Where a service is damaged because of the Contractors negligence he shall be liable for the cost involved in the repair of the services and any other consequent cost that may arise due to the interruption of the damaged services.

No excavation is to take place until a representative from the Municipality has been contacted and he has pointed out the existing services to the Contractor and confirmed it in writing. The same shall apply to all Telkom services in the area.

C3.5

<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Contractor</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 1</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 2</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Employer</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 1</p>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 25px; width: 100%;"></div> <p style="text-align: center; font-size: small;">Witness 2</p>
---	--	--	---	--	--

C3.5.5 Site Establishment

- Source of Water Supply

The Contractor is to arrange with the Local Authority for water and be responsible for the costs of water for construction purposes.

- Sources of power supply

The Contractor is to arrange with the Local Authority for a connection. The Contractor will be responsible for the costs of electricity consumed as well as the connection costs.

- Location of camp and depot

The Contractor shall make arrangement of the Contractors camp to the Contractor during the site inspection.

- Sanitary facilities

The Contractor is to provide the necessary sanitary facilities at his camp, all of which will be governed by the requirements of the Local Authority. The contractor shall pay all sanitary fees and charges due.

- Temporary offices

The Contractor is required to provide a specific office space for the Engineers, for the Engineer to perform administrative functions on an ad hoc basis.

Neither housing nor shelters will be provided for the contractor's employees, and the Contractor shall make his own arrangements to house his employees and transport them to the Site.

- Laboratory facilities

The use of commercial laboratories will be allowed, but the laboratory to be used is subject to the approval of the Engineer.

- Sanitary facilities

The facilities are, however, to be kept in a clean and hygienic condition, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All sanitary facilities are to conform to the by-laws of the Local Authority.

- Name Boards

One name boards shall be provided in positions as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide the lettering required once the tender is awarded.

C3.6

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- Survey assistant and equipment

The Contractor will however make 2 survey assistants available to the Engineer as and when required, as well as theodolite and/or level plus accessories.

C3.5.6 Site Usage

- Ground and access to the works

The Contractor shall where necessary on or adjacent to roads which carry traffic, provide all the necessary barricades and signs in accordance with the stipulations of the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual, and in strict accordance with the requirements of the Protective Services of the BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY.

The Contractor shall further ensure that all public roads that are used for access to the site are kept free of debris at all times. The Contractor shall also take adequate measures to ensure that dust is kept to an acceptable level. The term acceptable is to be deemed as acceptable to the Engineer.

- Care, damage and protection

The Contractor shall at his own cost make full provision for all watching and lighting necessary for the protection of all persons, animals, vehicles, etc., from injury by reason of the Works. He shall provide ample warning signs, guard rails, etc., around open excavations, stacks of materials, excavated material, debris or the like, and he shall be held liable for all claims made upon himself or upon the Employer by reason of his neglect of all such precautions and provisions.

During the periods of construction of the Works and the repair of defects, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant Authority, take sufficient and adequate measures to avoid interrupting the use of all roads, footpaths, water courses, drains, pipes, telephones, electric wires and cables, premises, places and works, public or private, which may in any way be interfered with by the operations; and shall also afterwards permanently restore all structures and everything which may have been temporarily displaced or otherwise interfered with, all to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the relevant Authority, without extra charge beyond the Contract price.

- Survey beacons

The Contractor shall take care to safeguard any permanent survey beacons such as erf boundary pegs and reference beacons. Should the Contractor disturb any such pegs and beacons, he shall have them replaced at his own cost by a registered Land Surveyor. The Contractor is to provide the Engineer with written confirmation from the Land Surveyor that he has replaced the relevant beacons.

C3.7

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor's attention is drawn to article 35(i) of the Land Surveying Act No. 9 of 1927 (as amended) in this regard.

▪ Blasting

As the construction takes place within a built-up area, extreme care is to be taken during any blasting operations. No blasting shall be permitted without prior written consent from the Engineer. Written as well as verbal notice will be given to all house owners in the affected area 24 hours prior to the blast being set off, and the contractor is to do a survey of all the houses (internal and external) in the area prior to blasting.

A full daily report of all blasting operations (in duplicate) is to be completed by the Contractor.

This report shall inter alia contain the following information:

- Date and time of each blast
- Number of holes
- Charge per hole
- Use of relays, etc.

This report is to be submitted to the Engineer on a weekly basis, and is to be countersigned by the Engineer.

The contractor is to be noted that he is not to use or permit any person to use an explosive powered tool, unless—

- (a) it is provided with a protective guard around the muzzle end, which effectively confines any flying fragments or particles; and
- (b) the firing mechanism is so designed that the explosive powered tool will not function unless—
 - (i) it is held against the surface with a force of at least twice its weight; and
 - (ii) the angle of inclination of the barrel to the work surface is not more than 15 degrees from a right angle:

▪ Protection of existing vegetation

Before any tree is cut down and removed from the site, the Contractor shall confirm the necessity of such action with the Engineer or his Representative.

▪ Access to individual erven

Access to all public and private property must be maintained at all times. Where excavations cross the access point to any property, the Contractor is to make sure that access be properly done for vehicles to pass.

C3.8

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Engineer must approve the method of providing access before any excavation commences.

▪ Use of construction vehicles and equipment

The contractor shall ensure that all construction vehicles and mobile plants—

- (a) are of an acceptable design and construction;
- (b) are maintained in a good working order;
- (c) are used in accordance with their design and the intention for which they were designed, having due regard to safety and health;
- (d) are operated by workers who-
 - (i) have received appropriate training and been certified competent and been authorised to operate such machinery; and
 - (ii) are physically and psychologically fit to operate such construction vehicles and mobile plant by being in possession of a medical certificate of fitness;
- (e) arrangements to guard against the dangers relating to the movement of vehicles and plant, in order to ensure their continued safe operation;
- (f) are prevented from falling into excavations, water or any other area lower than the working surface by installing adequate edge protection, which may include guardrails and crash barriers;
- (g) where appropriate, are fitted with structures designed to protect the operator from falling material or from being crushed should the vehicle or mobile plant overturn;
- (h) are equipped with an electrically operated acoustic signalling device and a reversing alarm; and
- (i) are on a daily basis inspected prior to use, by a competent person who has been appointed in writing and the findings of such inspection is recorded in a register.
- (j) no person rides or be required or permitted to ride on any construction vehicle or mobile plant otherwise than in a safe place provided thereon for that purpose;
- (k) every construction site is organised in such a way that, as far as is reasonably practicable, pedestrians and vehicles can move safely and without risks to health;
- (l) the traffic routes are suitable for the persons using them, sufficient in number, in suitable positions and of sufficient size;
- (m) every traffic route is, where necessary indicated by suitable signs for reasons of health or safety;
- (n) bulldozers, scrapers, loaders, and other similar mobile plant are, when being repaired or when not in use, fully lowered or blocked with controls in a neutral position, motors stopped and brakes set;
- (o) whenever visibility conditions warrant additional lighting, all mobile plant are equipped with at least two headlights and two taillights when in operation;

C3.9

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (p) when workers are working on or adjacent to public roads, reflective indicators are provided and worn by the workers.

3.6 MANAGEMENT

C3.6.1 Management of the Works

- Planning and programme

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer within **14** days, calculated from the commencement date, a realistic programme showing the order of procedure, the duration of activities making up the programme and method which he proposes to use in carrying out the Works in order to meet the due completion date for this project.

The tenderer is to note that the penalty for failing to complete the works is **R 2000.00** per day.

- Setting out of the works

Generally, the positions of the works have been fixed on the plans according to the existing stand boundaries. The Engineer is to approve all setting out prior to commencement of excavation.

- Excavation of works & safety

The contractor shall ensure that all excavation work is carried out under the supervision of a competent person who is been appointed in writing. The Contractor will evaluate, as far as is reasonably practicable, the stability of the ground before excavation works begin and he/she shall not permit any person to work in an excavation which has not been adequately shored or braced.

The Contractor will cause convenient and safe means of access to every excavation area in which person are required to work and such access shall not be further than 6m from the point where any worker within the excavation is working.

The Contractor must ascertain as far as is reasonably practicable the location and nature of electricity, water, gas or other similar services which may in any way be affected by the work to be performed, and shall before the commencement of excavation work that may affect any such service, take the steps that may be necessary to render the circumstances safe for all persons involved;

The Principal Contractor shall cause every excavation which is accessible to the public or which is adjacent to public roads or thoroughfares, or whereby the safety of persons may be endangered, to be:

C3.10

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (i) adequately protected by a barrier or fence of at least one metre in height and as close to the excavation as is practicable; and
- (ii) provided with warning illuminants or any other clearly visible boundary indicators at night or when visibility is poor;

The Principal Contractor shall cause warning signs to be positioned next to an excavation within which persons are working or carrying out inspections or tests.

▪ Inspection by engineer

No stage of construction shall be proceeded with until the Engineer or his representative has examined and approved the previous stage. If any work is covered or hidden from view before the Engineer has inspected same, the Contractor shall at his own cost open the covered work for inspection. The Contractor shall also be responsible for making good any work damaged by such uncovering.

▪ Employment of local labour

It is a specific criterion of this project that should as far as possible adhere to EPWP principles, and to meet these principles the following procedures will be followed:

All labourers are to be sourced from **Avon** within Blouberg Municipal area of jurisdiction and a minimum of 20 local labours have to be employed for the duration of the project and the Contractor may only bring in key personnel from outside this area. The fixed rate for the appointment of local labour will be R 165 per day. This will be payable by the Contractor on monthly basis.

Key personnel would typically include the Contracts Manager, Site Agent, and Supervisor for each discipline, and operators of plant where the operator must be seated.

A Monthly labour report on all local labour i.e. payments and labour days should be submitted to the Engineer at the end of each month in order for the Engineer to submit a report to the Employer.

None of the Works shall be executed except between sunrise and sunset on Monday to Saturday, inclusive, of any week, and none of the Works shall be executed on any special non-working days stated in the Contract Data, unless:

- ✓ The Engineer's permission in writing is obtained, subject to such conditions as may be laid down by the Engineer; or
- ✓ Provision is specifically made for it in the Contract; or
- ✓ Work is unavoidable or necessary for the saving of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

C3.11

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

▪ Site Meetings

Regular meetings will be held between all relevant parties to establish the progress and / or delays and problems that might occur on site. Any problems of delays will be address accordingly and the Contractor will receive proper instructions with reference to this matter.

▪ Communication

The Engineer's representative on this project will be: **Mr Lutendo Ratshisuka**

Contact No: **015 291 0775 / 082 065 0620**

The contact person for the Employer is: **Ms Herminah Rabumbulu**

Contact No: **015 505 7100**

▪ Daily Records

Daily records of resources (equipment and people employed) must be kept and must be available on site at all times. These records will include i.e. site instruction book, site diary, site visit register, contractual documentation and minutes of all project meetings. Labour information should be kept updated at all times.

▪ Compliance with applicable laws

The Contractor shall, in performance of the Contract, comply with all applicable laws, regulations and statutory provisions and agreements, and shall in particular, on the request of the Engineer, provide proof that he has complied therewith with regard to amongst others:

- ✓ Wages and conditions of work; and
- ✓ Safety

▪ Payment Certificates

As consideration for the construction, completion and defects correction of the Works, the Employer shall pay the Contractor in terms of the provisions of the Contract.

▪ Clearance of site

On completion of the Works, the Contractor shall clear away and remove from the site all Construction Equipment, surplus materials, rubbish and temporary works of every kind and leave the whole of the site and the works clean and in a safe condition. All streams and watercourses (where applicable) shall be cleaned and restored to the condition as at the commencement of the Works. If the Contractor does not, within a reasonable time, comply with this requirement, the Employer may have the site cleared and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor.

C3.12

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

▪ Termination of Contract

If application is made for the sequestration of the Contractor's estate, or if the Contractor publishes a notice of surrender of his estate or presents a petition for the acceptance of the surrender of his estate as insolvent, or makes a compromise with his creditors, or assigns in favour of his creditors, or agrees to carry out the Contract under the supervision of a committee representing his creditors, or (being a company) goes into liquidation, whether provisionally or finally (other than a voluntary liquidation for the purposes of amalgamation or reconstruction), or if the contractor assigns the contract without having first obtained the Employer's consent in writing, or if execution is levied on his goods or if the Engineer certifies reference to this Clause, that in his opinion the Contractor:

- ✓ Has abandoned the contract; or
- ✓ Without reasonable excuse has failed to commence the Works in terms of Clause 10 of the General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (2015), or has suspended the progress of the Works for fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice to proceed or
- ✓ Has failed to proceed with the Works with due diligence; or
- ✓ Has failed to remove materials from the site or to pull down and replace work within fourteen (14) days after receiving from the Engineer written notice that the said materials or work have been condemned and rejected by the Engineer in terms of these conditions; or
- ✓ Is not executing the Works in accordance with the Contract, or is neglecting to carry out his obligations under the Contract; or
- ✓ Has, to the detriment of good workmanship or in defiance of the Engineer's instruction to the contrary, sublet any part of the Contract; or
- ✓ Has assigned the Contract or any part thereof without the Employer's consent in writing; or
- ✓ The contractor or anyone on his behalf or in his employ would pay, offer or offer as payment to any person in the employ of the Employer a gratuity or reward or commission; or
- ✓ The contractor furnished inaccurate information in the Schedules forming part of this Contract.

Then the Employer may, after giving fourteen (14) days' notice in writing to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and order the Contractor to vacate the Site and to hand it over to the Employer, and the Employer may then enter upon the site and the Works and expel the Contractor there from without thereby affecting the rights and powers conferred on the Employer of the Engineer by the Contract, and the Employer may himself complete the Works or may employ another contractor to complete the Works, and the Employer or such other contractor may use for such completion so much of the construction equipment, temporary works and materials bought onto the site by the Contractor as the Employer may think proper, and the Employer may at any time sell any of the said construction equipment, temporary works and unused materials and apply the proceeds of sale toward payment of any sums that may be due or become due to the Employer by the Contractor under the Contract. In such circumstances the Contractor shall forthwith vacate the site and shall not be entitle to remain

C3.13

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

on the site on the grounds that he is entitled to do so on a right of retention until amounts due to him have been paid, neither will the contractor be entitled to any further payments of this Contract.

C3.7 HEALTH AND SAFETY

▪ Health & Safety Issues

All work is to be carried out in accordance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act and Regulations (Act 85 of 1993) (a copy of which must be kept on site), the Explosive Material Act of (Act 26 of 1956), the Minerals Act of 1991, and the Factories Machinery and Building Work Act (No 22 of 1941).

The Contractor's notice is drawn to the stipulations of the Construction Regulations 2003, a regulation of the Health and Safety Act 1993 (Gov Notice No R1010 of 18 July 2003). The construction regulation will be applied vigorously on the project.

The Contractor to be appointed must have made provision for the cost of health and safety measures during the construction process. The contractor must have the necessary skills, competencies and resources to carry out the work safely. A proper Safety Plan is to be submitted by the Contractor and a copy thereof is to be made available to all applicable appointed labourers and permanent workers on this project.

The Contractor is to ensure that the legal compliance for the Health and Safety issues are in place. Audits will be carried out to ensure that the Contractor is registered and in good standing with the Workmen's Compensation fund and that the Contractor has affected insurance indemnifying the Employer against penalties levied upon the Employer due to the acts of omissions of the Contractor in failing to comply with the provisions of the OHS regulations 2003. A compliance audit will also be carried out to ensure that the Contractor has appointed a full-time competent person in writing to deal with the issues of the OHS and that a risk assessment has been conducted and a copy of the Safety plan is on site before any work commences.

Operational audits will be carried out on the following important issues:

- ✓ That the Safety Plan is on site at all times
- ✓ That the Contractor's Safety file is on site at all times
- ✓ That the Safety Officer is on site at all times
- ✓ That Safety meetings are conducted as per the Safety Plan
- ✓ That employees are working under safe conditions
- ✓ That the public is not placed in danger
- ✓ That there is no harm to the environment

▪ Accommodation of traffic

It is expected of the Contractor to ensure that the free flow of traffic is possible throughout the construction period.

C3.14

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor is to provide all necessary barricades, signs and lighting in accordance with the stipulations of the South African Road Signs Traffic Manual, and the Protective Services of the BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY. All work is to be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

▪ Reporting of accidents

In addition to any statutory regulations, the Contractor shall, as soon as practicable, report to the Engineer every occurrence on the Works or the site causing damage to property of injury of death of persons. If required by the Engineer, the Contractor will submit a report in writing to the Engineer within 48 hours of such requirement setting out full details of the occurrence. The Engineer shall have the right to make any enquiries either on the site or elsewhere as to the cause and results any such occurrence and the Contractor shall make available to the Engineer the necessary facilities for carrying out such enquiries.

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

C3.2 PART B: MATTERS RELATING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

B1 PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS REFERRING TO THE STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS AND ADDITIONAL SPECIFICATIONS

In certain clauses the standard specifications allow a choice to be specified in the project specifications between alternative materials or construction methods, and for additional requirements to be specified to suit a particular contract. Details of such alternatives or additional requirements applicable to this contract are contained in this part of the project specifications. It also contains some additional specifications required for this particular contract.

The number of each clause and each payment item in this part of the project specifications consists of the prefix B followed by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant clause or payment item in the standard specifications. The number of a new clause or a new payment item that does not form part of a clause or a payment item in the standard specifications and is included here, is also prefixed by B followed by a new number. The new numbers follow on the last clause or item number used in the relevant section of the standard specifications.

B2 SECTION 1100: DEFINITIONS AND TERMS

B1156 LABOUR-OPTIMISING CONSTRUCTION

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW CLAUSE:

The cost-effective employment of as great a portion of labour as is practically and technically feasible to produce a standard of construction as required by the Specifications, thus the economic substitution of plant and mechanical equipment in favour of available labour using hand tools, on condition that this method is not more expensive than the conventional construction practices.

C3.15

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The number of each payment item in the schedule of quantities for the above clause will consist of the Prefix L1 forward by a number corresponding to the number of the relevant Clause or Payment Item in the Standard Specifications.

B3. SECTION 1200: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND PROVISIONS

B1202 SERVICES

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW PARAGRAPH:

“Before work commences”, the Contractor if required, shall contact all private owners or public authorities controlling services to allow them to protect, move or relocate a service as required, or to confirm that all such work has been completed.

No payment will be made for inconvenience to the contractor due to services crossing the site or any authority working on such services, nor will delays caused by such workings be accepted as a basis for claiming an extension of time for completing the works”.

B1204 PROGRAMME OF WORK

(a) General requirements

Amend the word “network” in the fourth line of the first paragraph to read as “bar (Gantt) chart”.
Add the following after the third paragraph:

“The bar-chart programme to be provided by the contractor shall show the various activities in such detail as may be required by the engineer. Progress in terms of the programme shall be updated monthly by the contractor in accordance with the progress made by the contractor.

In compiling the programme of work, the contractor shall indicate and make due allowance for the following, as specified elsewhere in the contract documents:

The requirements regarding the accommodation of traffic and areas that may be occupied at any time for construction purposes (as indicated on the drawings and specified in Section 1500 of the specifications)

Requirements regarding the training of labourers and Emerging Contractors (EC’s).

The requirements for work to be undertaken by labourers and work to be undertaken by EC’s.

(b) Programme of work for rehabilitation work

Amend the word “network” in the fourth line of the second paragraph to read as “bar (Gantt) chart”.

B1205 WORKMANSHIP AND QUALITY CONTROL

Add the following to the third paragraph:

“The engineer shall, however, undertake acceptance control tests for the judgement of workmanship and quality, without accepting any obligations vested with the contractor in terms of the contract with specific reference to quality of materials and workmanship. Such acceptance control test done by the engineer shall not relieve the contractor of his obligations to maintaining his own quality control system.”

Add the following at the end of this clause:

"The engineer shall, for the purpose of acceptance control on products and workmanship, assess test results and measurements in accordance with the provisions of section 8300 of the standard specifications. Where small quantities of work are involved, a lot shall mean a full day's production for a specific item of work subject to acceptance control testing."

B1206 THE SETTING-OUT OF THE WORK AND PROTECTION OF BEACONS

Add the following:

"The contractor shall be responsible for the true and proper setting out of the Works and for the correctness of the position, levels, dimensions and alignment of all parts of the Works and for the provision of all necessary instruments, appliances and labour in connection therewith."

The Contractor shall take care that property beacons, trigonometrical survey beacons or setting-out beacons are not displaced or destroyed without the consent of the Engineer. Property beacons and trigonometrical survey beacons that have been displaced or destroyed shall be replaced by a registered land surveyor, who shall certify such replacement.

The cost of replacing all beacons displaced or destroyed during the course of the Contract without the consent of the Engineer shall be borne by the Contractor."

B1209 PAYMENT

(b) Rates to be inclusive

Add the following:

"VAT shall be excluded from the rates and provided for as a lump sum in the Summary of Bill of Quantities".

(e) Materials on the site

Add the following:

"In addition, the engineer may at his sole discretion also allow payments under "Materials on Site" in respect of any construction materials if stored off-site providing that:

- (a) The site selected for this purpose is approved by the engineer
- (b) Such land is physically separated from any production plant or operation
- (c) Only materials for use under this contract is stockpiled on such land
- (d) The contractor has provided proof of an agreement with the owner of such land that the owner has no claim whatsoever on any materials stockpiled on such land
- (e) Materials obtained by the contractor for or on behalf of emerging subcontractors (SMME's) shall remain the responsibility of the contractor after payment has been made in respect of materials on site."

B1215 EXTENSION OF TIME RESULTING FROM ABNORMAL RAINFALL

Add the following after the first paragraph of this clause:

C3.17

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

"For the purposes of this contract, extension of time resulting from abnormal rainfall or other forms of inclement weather shall be determined according to the requirements of Method ii (critical-path method)."

Method (ii) (Critical path method)

Delete "(based on a five-day working week)" in the fifth and sixth lines of the second paragraph of the description of this method.

Delete the last sentence of the second paragraph of the description of this method and replace with the following:

"The value of "n" shall be taken as **two (2) working days** per calendar month.

If normal rainy or inclement weather, resulting in delays, occurs for less than **two (2) working days** in any calendar month, the difference between the **two (2) working days** and the actual number of working days on which normal rainy or inclement weather occurred, shall be ignored and not accumulated for the duration of the contract period for the purposes of determining an extension of time due to normal rainy weather, nor due to any other reason.

Items of work on the critical path of the programme of work which are subject to climatic limitations, shall also be considered for extension of time if such items of work are delayed by e.g. cold weather, high winds or other inclement weather conditions.

In this regard, reference shall be made to weather limitations specified for the application of various bituminous products. However, for months during which seal-work cannot be undertaken in terms of the specifications, no extension of time shall be claimed for.

RAINFALL RECORDS IN BLOUBERG

month	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
mm	126	140	81	27	17	4	8	6	21	38	79	53
°C	26.0	25.1	24.2	21.6	19.4	16.9	16.8	18.5	21.0	22.6	24.2	25.7
°C (min)	20.4	19.9	19.1	15.9	12.3	9.3	9.4	11.1	14.1	16.3	18.4	19.9
°C (max)	31.6	30.3	29.3	27.4	26.5	24.5	24.3	26.0	28.0	29.0	30.1	31.5
°F	78.8	77.2	75.6	70.9	66.9	62.4	62.2	65.3	69.8	72.7	75.6	78.3
°F (min)	68.7	67.8	66.4	60.6	54.1	48.7	48.9	52.0	57.4	61.3	65.1	67.8
°F (max)	88.9	86.5	84.7	81.3	79.7	76.1	75.7	78.8	82.4	84.2	86.2	88.7

C3.18

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B1217 PROTECTION OF THE WORKS AND REQUIREMENTS TO BE MET BEFORE CONSTRUCTION OF NEW WORK ON TOP OF COMPLETED WORK IS COMMENCED

Add the following sub clause:

"(h) No concrete kerbing or concrete drains directly adjoining the bituminous surfacing shall be constructed prior to the completion of the bituminous surfacing."

B1207 NOTICES, SIGNS AND ADVERTISEMENTS

REPLACE THE FOURTH PARAGRAPH WITH THE FOLLOWING:

"The sign-boards shall be painted with the legend in English".

B1227: MONTHLY SITE MEETINGS

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

The Contractor or his authorized representative attending these meetings shall be a person who is empowered to take contractually binding decisions.

B1228: LEGAL PROVISIONS

ADD THE FOLLOWING NEW PARAGRAPHS:

"The Contractor shall be required to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993: Construction Regulations, 2003 as promulgated in Government Gazette No 25207 and Regulation Gazette No 7721 of 18 July 2003. Non-compliance with these regulations, in any way whatsoever, will be adequate reason for suspending the works.

The proposed type of work, materials to be used and hazards likely to be encountered on this Contract, and which cover the Employers' health and safety specifications (sub clause 4(1) of the regulations, are detailed in the Project Specifications, Schedule of Quantity and Drawings.

The Contractor shall in terms of sub clause 5(1) provide a comprehensive health and safety plan detailing his proposed compliance with the regulations, for approval by the Employer.

The Contractor shall at all times be responsible for full compliance with the approved plan as well as the Construction Regulations.

No extra over or additional payment shall be made to compensate the Contractor for compliance with these Regulations, and compensation shall be included in the rates tendered for the applicable items of work."

B1229: CEMENT

Where reference is made in this specification or the Standard Specifications to the cement specifications, e.g. SABS 471: Portland cement and rapid hardening Portland cement, it shall be replaced with the new specification:

C3.19

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

SABS EN 197-1: Cement-composition, specifications and conformity criteria Part 1: Common cements.

SABS EN 197-1: Cement-composition, specifications and conformity criteria Part 1: Common cements.

CEMENT TYPE	CEM I		CEM II A - M	CEM II A - S	CEM II B - S	CEM II A - L	CEM II A - V	CEM II B - V	CEM III A	
CEMENT GRADE	52,5	42,5R	42,5			32,5				
Alpha	Rapid Hard	-	Portland Cement	-	-	-	All Purpose Cement	All Purpose Cement	Building Cement	-
Alpha Swaziland	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Multi Purpose Cement	-
Lafarge	Duracast	-	Duratech	Powercrete	-	-	-	-	Buildcrete 32,5	-
NPC	-	Eagle Super	-	-	Eagle Plus/Premium	Eagle Plus	-	-	-	Eagle Pro
PPC	Rapo	Rapo	OPC	-	-	-	Surebuild	Surebuild	Surecrete	-
PPC Botswana	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Surebuild	Botcern	-
Slagment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Geotech 50*

* This product is intended for road stabilisation purposes only. It is generally only available in bulk.

** Note that all products listed above bear the SABS mark. Information correct in October 2001.

B1230: COMMUNITY LIASON OFFICER (CLO)

The Contractor or his appointed agent will appoint a Community Liaison Officer (CLO) after consultation with the Project Co-ordinating Committee, the Engineer and the Employer. The Contractor shall direct all his liaison efforts with the local communities through the appointed officer. The Contractor shall, however, accept the appointed officer as part of his management personnel.

(a) Duties of the Community Liaison Officer

The Community Liaison Officer's duties will be:

- (i) To be available on site daily between the hours of 07:15 and 10:30 and at other times as the need arises. His normal working day will extend from 07:15 in the morning until 15:15 in the afternoon.
- (ii) To determine, in consultation with the Contractor, the needs of the temporary labour for relevant skills training. He will be responsible for the identification of suitable trainees and will attend one of each of the training sessions.
- (iii) To communicate daily with the Contractor and the Engineer to determine the labour requirements with regard to numbers and skill, to facilitate in labour disputes and to assist in their resolution.

C3.20

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

- (iv) To assist in and facilitate in the recruitment of suitable temporary labour and the establishment of a "labour desk".
- (v) To attend all meetings in which the community and/or labour are present or are required to be represented.
- (vi) To assist in the identification, and screening of labourers from the community in accordance with the Contractor's requirements.
- (vii) To inform temporary labour of their conditions of temporary employment and to inform temporary labourers as early as possible when their period of employment will be terminated.
- (viii) To attend disciplinary proceedings to ensure that hearings are fair and reasonable.
- (ix) To keep a daily written record of his interviews and community liaison.
- (x) To attend monthly site meetings to report on labour and RDP matters.
- (xi) All such other duties as agreed upon between all parties concerned.

(b) Period of employment of the Community Liaison Officer

The period of employment of the Community Liaison Officer shall be as decided upon jointly by the Contractor, Engineer and Employer

B1231 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

"ADD NEW ITEMS"

1200: General Requirements and Provisions

B1201 (i) Payment of Community Liaison Officer R3900 per month Provisional Sum (Prov. Sum)

(ii) Handling costs and profit in respect of 12.01(i) above Percentage (%)

The provisional sum allowed in Item (i) for the payment of the Community Liaison Officer and the percentage allowed under Item B1201 (ii) shall include full commission for all obligations, overheads, administration charges and incidental items of cost necessary.

B4. SECTION 1300: CONTRACTOR'S ESTABLISHMENT ON SITE AND GENERAL OBLIGATIONS

B 1301: SCOPE

ADD "as well as all costs related to conforming to the requirements of the Construction Regulations, 2003" AFTER "It also covers" IN THE FOURTH LINE...

C3.21

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

B5. SECTION 1400: HOUSING, OFFICES AND LABORATORY FOR THE ENGINEER'S SITE PERSONNEL

B1402: OFFICES AND LABORATORIES

(a) General

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"All offices and laboratories shall be supplied with approved burglar proofing"

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSE:

"(h) Telecommunication System

One (1) cellular phone shall be provided for the use of the Engineer and his staff. The system shall be compatible with an existing system in the area. On completion of the contract the cellular phone will be returned to the contractor".

"Item Unit

B14.11 Telecommunication System Supply

- (a) Supply one (1) cellular phone Lump Sum (L/S)
- (b) Monthly Rental Month
- (c) Cost of calls by Engineer Prime Cost Sum (PC Sum)
- (d) Handling cost and profit in respect of sub-clause 14.11(b) & (c) above... Perc (%)

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for the supply of units. The rates shall include for all costs of any agreement with the Cellular Services used. The cost of the calls will be paid on invoice from the Cellular Services and also the tendered rates for sub-item B14.11 (d) shall include full commission for all obligation, overheads, administration charges and incidental items of cost necessary.

B1403 HOUSING

(c) Rented Accommodation

REPLACE THE FULL STOP AT THE END OF THE FIRST SENTENCE OF SUB-SUBCLAUSE (c) (ii) WITH A COMMA AND ADD "and for all services connected with such accommodation".

B1404 SERVICES

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSE

"(e) Testing of materials

The Contractor shall arrange with an approved laboratory to carry out sufficient tests on a regular basis as agreed between him and the Engineer to determine whether the degree of compaction, and, where applicable, the quality of materials used, comply with the specifications and shall submit the results of these tests to the Engineer in a form of approved by him".

C3.22

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B6. SECTION 1500 : ACCOMMODATION OF TRAFFIC

B 1503 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC-CONTROL FACILITIES

ADD THE FOLLOWING AFTER THE FIRST PARAGRAPH:

"All temporary road signs, devices, sequences, layouts and spacing's shall comply with the requirements of the Road Traffic Act, 1996 (Act 93 of 1996), the National Road Traffic Regulations, 2000, the South African Road Traffic Signs Manual, the requirements of the relevant road authority and the drawings. All temporary traffic control facilities shall also comply with the guidelines set in SA Road Traffic Signs Manual, Volume 2, and Chapter 13: Roadwork's Signing, (SARTSM, June 1999, obtainable from the Government Printer, Pretoria)".

(c) Channelization devices and barricades

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"Drums shall not be used as channelization devices.

TW 401 and TW 402 delineators shall comply with the following requirements:

(i) It shall be manufactured from a flexible material and shall comply with SABS 1555. The blade portion of the delineator shall be positively affixed to a base unit which in turn shall be stable on its own or be stabilized by means of sandbags when used on the road.

(ii) The blade shall be retro-reflectorized, with class I yellow sheeting on the side facing oncoming traffic.

(iii) It shall be nominally 1 000 mm high x 250 mm wide and the bottom edge of the delineator shall not be more than 200 mm above the road surface.

(iv) It shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The maximum spacing between centres of delineators shall be as shown on the Drawings or as directed by the Engineer."

ADD THE FOLLOWING CLAUSE:

"B 1518 RETRO-REFLECTIVE MATERIAL

Retro-reflective material for temporary signs shall comply with the requirements of SABS 1519-1 for weathered material. Tests shall be carried out with a field retro-reflectometer and the testing procedure and classification are described in Clause B 8118. The values of the Coefficient of Retro-Reflection shall be at least 60% of the values indicated in Table B8118/1."

C3.23

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B 1517 MEARSUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item	Unit
B1510 Accommodation of Traffic where the road is constructed in half widths kilometre (km)	

“DELETE THE FIRST PARAGRAPH AND ADD THE FOLLOWING”

The unit measurement for accommodating traffic where the road is constructed in half widths shall be kilometre measured along the centre line of the road which road is regravelled in half widths. No payment will be made for the newly constructed section of road.

B7. SECTION 1700: CLEARING AND GRUBBING

B1703 EXECUTION OF WORK

(a) Areas to be cleared and grubbed

DELETE “normally” IN THE SECOND PARAGRAPH.

B8. SECTION 1800: DAYWORK SCHEDULE

Note: This is a new section added to the Standard Specifications.
ADD THE FOLLOWING:

B1801 SCOPE

This section covers the listing of day work items for use in determining payment for work which cannot be quantified in specific pay item “units” in the bill of quantities or work ordered by the engineer during the construction period which was not foreseen at tender stage for which no applicable rate exists in the schedule or for work of a special or different character warranting special payment as decided by the engineer.

B1802 ORDERING OF DAYWORK

No day work shall be undertaken unless specific written authorisation is obtained from the engineer.

B1803 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The engineer may order the following day work items:

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT
B18.01	Labourers:	
	(i) Unskilled	Hour (h)
	(ii) Semi-skilled	Hour (h)
	(iii) Skilled	Hour (h)
B18.02	Foreman	Hour (h)

C3.24

[Signature Box]
Contractor

[Signature Box]
Witness 1

[Signature Box]
Witness 2

[Signature Box]
Employer

[Signature Box]
Witness 1

[Signature Box]
Witness 2

B18.03	Tipper trucks:	
	(i) 3 – 5 ton	Hour (h)
	(ii) 5,1 – 10 ton	Hour (h)
B18.04	Loader (0,5m ³)	Hour (h)
B18.05	Grader (CAT 140G	Hour (h)
B18.06	or similar)	Hour (h)
B18.07	LDV	
	Compaction Rollers:	Hour(h)
	(i) Vibrator roller	Hour (h)
	(ii) Tamping roller	Hour(h)
	(iii) Grid roller	Hour(h)
B18.08	(iv) Pneumatic roller	Hour(h)
	Hand Controlled Compactors	Hour(h)
	(i) Pedestrian roller (Bomag BW90)	Hour(h)
B18.09	(ii) Vibratory plate	Hour(h)
	(iii) Rammers	
	Water truck (min 10000 l)	

C3.25

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The unit of measurement shall be the actual number of hours worked by labourers or foremen or an item of plant.

The tendered rates shall include full compensation for all cost items including overheads, head-office expenses and profits as described in sub clause 40(3) of the general conditions of contract and shall be subject to contract price adjustment as provided for in the contract.

The mark-ups on day work items in accordance with the Appendix to the Tender shall not be applicable on day work items listed in the bill of quantities in terms of the above specifications. In the event of new day work rates being requested for items not appearing in the bill of quantities, then the provisions of the general conditions of contract and the Appendix to the Tender shall apply.

Prior to the commencement of any work by the labourers described under item B18.01, the contractor must obtain written consent from the engineer regarding the classification and composition of all labourers in terms of "unskilled" and "skilled" labourers required for the work as ordered by the engineer."

B.2210 LAYING AND BEDDING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS

B.2210 (b)(l) Cast in situ invert slabs

"B2201 SCOPE

"All rectangular culverts with spans from 0,9m up to and including 2,4m shall be constructed with precast units.

The attention of the contractor is drawn to the fact that information given on the plans, longitudinal sections or drainage schedules may have to be altered to suit actual site conditions and, therefore, the contractor shall only construct these culverts after the engineer has verified the information on the drawings from detail surveys taken on site by the contractor as directed by the engineer.

Precast units shall be ordered by the contractor from actual measurements of length acquired on the site and not from lengths stated in the drainage schedule or from the bill of quantities.

No precast units shall be ordered until the engineer has satisfied himself that the proposed units have been manufactured to the required tolerances and loading standards. The engineer must be given the opportunity to load test units if he considers this necessary".

B2203 MATERIALS

(f) Skewed Ends

Delete the second and third paragraphs and substitute with the following:

"Precast portal and rectangular culverts placed on a skew shall be supplied with cast in situ skewed ends as shown on the drawings. In situ skew ends are to be constructed simultaneously with the wing walls and headwalls".

B2204 CONSTRUCTION METHODS

Add the following:

"In all cases where soft founding materials is classified as suitable for culvert bedding construction, the in situ material shall be ripped, moistened and compacted to 90% or 93% modified AASHTO density. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be as indicated on the drawings or as specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the bill of quantities under this section."

The Generic Labour-intensive specification below is the same as SANS 1921-5, Construction and management requirement for works contracts- Part 5: Earthworks activities which are to be performed by hand and should be included in the scope of works without amendment or modification as set out below.

C3.26

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Scope

This specification establishes general requirements for activities which are to be executed by hand involving the following:

- a) Trenches having a depth of less than 1.5 metres
- b) Storm water drainage
- c) low-volume roads and sidewalks

Precedence

Where this specification is in conflict with any other standard or specification referred to in the Scope of Works to this Contract, the requirements of this specification shall prevail.

Hand excavateable material

Hand excavateable material is material:

- a) Granular materials:
 - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very loose, loose, medium dense, or dense; or
 - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 15 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;
- b) Cohesive materials:
 - i) whose consistency when profiled may in terms of table 1 be classified as very soft, soft, firm, stiff and stiff / very stiff; or
 - ii) where the material is a gravel having a maximum particle size of 10mm and contains no cobbles or isolated boulders, no more than 8 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer is required to penetrate 100mm;

Note:

- 1) A boulder, a cobble and gravel is material with a particle size greater than 200mm, between 60 and 200mm.
- 2) A dynamic cone penetrometer is an instrument used to measure the insitu shear resistance of a soil comprising a drop weight of approximately 10 kg which falls through a height of 400mm and drives a cone having a maximum diameter of 20mm (cone angle of 60° with respect to the horizontal) into the material being used.

C3.27

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Table 1: Consistency of materials when profiled.

GRANULAR MATERIALS		COHESIVE MATERIALS	
CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION	CONSISTENCY	DESCRIPTION
Very loose	Crumbles very easily when scraped with a geological pick.	Very soft	Geological pick head can easily be pushed in as far as the shaft of the handle.
Loose	Small resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Soft	Easily dented by thumb; sharp end of a geological pick can be pushed in 30-40 mm; can be moulded by fingers with some pressure.
Medium dense	Considerable resistance to penetration by sharp end of a geological pick.	Firm	Indented by thumb with effort; sharp end of geological pick can be pushed in upto 10 mm; very difficult to mould with fingers; can just be penetrated with an ordinary hand spade.
Dense	Very high resistance to penetration by the sharp end of geological pick; requires many blows for excavation.	Stiff	Can be indented by thumb-nail; slight indentation produced by pushing geological pick point into soil; cannot be moulded by fingers.
Very dense	High resistance to repeated blows of a geological pick.	Very stiff	Indented by thumb-nail with difficulty; slight indentation produced by blow of a geological pick point.

Trench excavation

All hand excavateable material in trenches having a depth of less than 1,5 metres shall be excavated by hand.

Compaction of backfilling to trenches (areas not subject to traffic)

Backfilling to trenches shall be placed in layers of thickness (before compaction) not exceeding 100mm. Each layer shall be compacted using hand stampers

- a) to 90% Proctor density;
- b) such that in excess of 5 blows of a dynamic cone penetrometer (DCP) is required to penetrate 100 mm of the backfill, provided that backfill does not comprise more than 10% gravel of size less than 10mm and contains no isolated boulders, or
- c) such that the density of the compacted trench backfill is not less than that of the surrounding undisturbed soil when tested comparatively with a DCP.

Excavation

All hand excavateable material including topsoil classified as hand excavateable shall be excavated by hand. Harder material may be loosened by mechanical means prior to excavation by hand.

The excavation of any material which presents the possibility of danger or injury to workers shall not be excavated by hand.

(d) Drainage of excavations

The contractor shall apply suitable, effective drainage and dewatering methods for preventing the ingress of water into the excavation and to keep them dry.

C3.28



Contractor



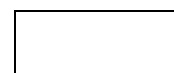
Witness 1



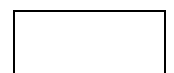
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

Drainage measures, with the exception of pumping, shall be maintained until the backfilling has been completed. Between various construction stages, pumping may be interrupted in consultation with the engineer.

Any draining or pumping of water shall be done in a manner as will preclude the concrete or materials or any part thereof from being carried away.

Allowance for measurement and payment for dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations is made in the schedule in this section”.

Delete sub clause B.2210 (b) (ii): “Prefabricated floor slabs.”

B.2211 BACKFILLING OF PREFABRICATED CULVERTS

Change the last sentence in the fourth paragraph to read "90% or 93% as shown on the drawings or as directed by the engineer."

B2212: INLET AND OUTLET STRUCTURES, CATCHPITS AND MANHOLES

Concrete work

Add the following:

“The type of surface finish for in situ concrete in the culverts shall be as indicated on the drawings. Generally all exposed faces shall be of Class F2 formwork and faces covered by backfill shall be Class F1. The top of parapet walls and wing walls shall be finished to a Class U2 surface finish.”

(h) Prefabricated inlet and outlet structures

Add the following:

“The use of precast concrete inlets and outlets as described in clause 2212(h), shall not be allowed under any circumstances. Cast in situ concrete wing wall type inlets and outlets shall be constructed as indicated on the drawings and shall be in accordance with section 6000 of the Standard Specifications. Allowance for measurement and payment for wing wall type inlets and outlets is made in the schedule in this section.”

B2218: MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENT

Add the following:

“Item

Unit

B22.01(c)

Extra over sub item B22.01(a) for excavation by hand using hand tool cubic metre (m3)

Measurement shall be as specified for pay item 22.01 of the standard specifications. The bided rate shall include full compensation for carrying out the excavations by hand where circumstances prevent the use of mechanical excavators.

Item

Unit

B22.07 (f) Formwork for joints in cast in situ concrete invert slabs

(i) Transverse construction joints (type indicated) square metre (m2)
(ii) Longitudinal joints (as per drawing) metre (m)

C3.29

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Measurement and payment shall be as specified in item 22.07 of the standard specifications with the exception that formwork for construction joints in cast in situ invert slabs in trench conditions as indicated on the drawings, shall be measured and paid for in accordance with section 6200 of the standard specifications. No payment shall be made for formwork to the outside edges of invert slabs (closest to excavated face)."

Add the following to pay item 22.08:

"In addition to the requirements for measuring concrete backfill to rectangular culverts as specified for item 22.08, the following shall apply:

Concrete backfill shall be measured to the actual dimensions of the precast units, i.e. actual volumes between ribs and haunches shall be taken into account. For the purpose of calculating concrete backfill quantities, the horizontal dimensions of the concrete backfill on the outside of the culvert(s) (closest to excavated face), shall be taken as 100mm maximum irrespective of what type or make of precast portal is used or the actual width of the excavation. The width of the concrete backfill between portals in the case of multiple culverts, shall be taken as 80mm for precast units with a leg height of 1500mm and 100mm for precast units with a leg height exceeding 1500mm. The vertical dimensions, in both cases, shall be equal to the height of the portal".

Add the following new items:

Item	Unit
B22.29	
Tie bars for joining in situ concrete invert slabsto inlet and outlet structures, as indicated on the drawings (Type, diameter and length indicated)	Number (No.)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of tie bars installed as specified and indicated on the drawings.

The bided rate shall include full compensation for supply and installation of the tie bars.

ITEM	UNIT
B22.30a) Preparation and compaction of in-situ bedding material to 90% of Mod. AASHTO density (Depth indicated)	cubic metre (m3)
B) Extra over sub-item B22:30(a) for compaction to 93% of Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicate)	cubic metre (m3)

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of material ripped and compacted as specified. The bided rate shall include full compensation for the ripping of the in-situ material to the specified width and depth, wetting of the material to such an extent that the specified density can be achieved.

ITEM	UNIT
B22.31 Dewatering and keeping dry of culvert excavations	NO.

The unit of measurement shall be the number of culverts constructed. The bided rate shall be full compensation for dewatering and keeping dry of the culvert excavations until the backfill is completed.

Payment shall be as follows:

80% of the payment shall be made after the barrel of the culvert has been constructed and backfilled. Remaining 20% of the payment shall be made after the wing walls have been constructed and backfilled.

C3.30

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

ITEM	UNIT
B22.32 Cutting of concrete pipes	
a) Diameter indicated	Number (No.)

The unit of measurement shall be the number of pipes that have been cut. The bided rate shall be full compensation for the cutting, by means of mechanical saw (angle grinder) and finishing off of the pipes for the specific angle of skew at which the pipes must be laid. Cutting of pipes shall only be paid for if the headwall of the wing walls are at such a skew angle in respect to the centre line of the pipes that cutting is required and where non-standard lengths are required. The maximum skew angle at which pipes are allowed to be cut shall be 30 degrees and the minimum length of pipe, measured along the shortest side, shall be 1,5m."Classification of soft/hard materials as well as all quantities shall be agreed upon and finalised as the work progresses.

B10. SECTION 3100 : BORROW MATERIALS

B3102 NEGOTIATIONS WITH OWNERS AND AUTHORITIES

RENUMBER THE EXISTING SUB-CLAUSE (c) AS SUB-CLAUSE (d) AND ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSE (c):

"Should borrow pits located on ground not owned by the Employer be required during the contract, all negotiations and compensation will be arranged by the Employer. Before the Contractor enters private property for the purpose of opening borrow pits, constructing access roads, temporarily occupying certain land or inspecting relevant areas, he shall notify the Engineer well in advance of such action being undertaken. If any negotiations with land owners are required, the Employer will enter into such negotiations and obtain the necessary permission".

B3104 OPENING AND WORKING BORROW PITS AND HAUL ROADS

(d) Excavating borrow material

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"The Contractor shall at all times ensure that the removal of the material is carried out in such a manner that the stability of the exposed faces is not prejudiced and safe working conditions are maintained".

B11. SECTION 3300 : MASS EARTHWORKS

B 3307 FILLS

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSE:

"(k) Preparation of formation of existing road

(i) General

"Re-shaping" means performing minor earthworks and grading so that the final cross-section of the road complies with the typical cross-section for the type of road specified and the vertical alignment complies with the information provided by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a full set of cross-sections before commencing any construction activities in the road reserve.

(ii) Earthworks

The re-shaped formation shall be constructed true to line, level and cross-section as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

The re-shaping process shall in general be carried out using material obtained from within the road reserve which is moved laterally and placed in the road formation. It is not the intention that material be moved longitudinally along the road over any significant distant during this process.

After re-shaping the road formation with material from within the road reserve and prior to any material being imported from borrow pits, the Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a set of cross-sections at the same positions as the original cross –sections for the purpose of calculating quantities.

Unsuitable or excess material from the road prism shall be removed and disposed of to spoil. Any shortfall in material shall be made up by importing suitable material.

Material in the road formation shall be placed, watered, mixed and compacted to a minimum of 90% of modified AASHTO density for gravel, or 95% for non plastic sand where >20% passes through the 0,075mm sieve, or 100% for sand where <20% passes through the 0.075mm sieve.

The Contractor’s attention is specifically drawn to the requirement that only material approved by the Engineer may be used to bring the road up to the specified new formation (sub-base) level. To obtain better material characteristics in the fill, wearing course material from the existing road formation may be mixed with material obtained from the adjacent road reserve.

After the road has been brought up to the specified new formation level, whether material was imported, moved laterally in the road reserve or the existing profile was only re-shaped, a full set of cross-sections, on the same positions as the original set, shall be supplied to the Engineer. The Engineer must approve the new levels, profile and alignment before any importation of wearing course material shall be permitted.

During the re-shaping process, the road side drains and cut and fill slopes shall be trimmed and finished true to line, level and cross-section. No additional payment will be made for trimming and finishing of cut and fill slopes”.

C3.32

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B3312 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item

B33.01 Cut and borrow to fill, including free-haul up to 0,5km

ADD THE FOLLOWING TO THE PAYMENT PARAGRAPH:

“The tendered rates shall also include full compensation for trimming and finishing-off the road side drains and cut and fill slopes true to line, level and cross-section.

ADD THE FOLLOWING ITEM:

Item Unit

B33.20 Reshaping the road formation with material obtained from the road reserve and compaction to 90% of modified AASHTO density cubic meter (m³)

The unit of measurement is the cubic metre of material computed by the method of average end areas from levelled cross-sections taken along the ground line after clearing, with the final cross-sections, before importation of materials from borrow pits, superimposed thereon at intervals not exceeding 20m along the centre line of the road.

The tendered rate shall include full compensation for the work involved in reshaping the road to the correct profile and cross-section, benching, terracing, selecting material from the road prism, watering, mixing and compacting to a minimum of 90% of modified AASHTO density for gravel material, or 95% for non-plastic sand where >20% passes through the 0,075mm sieve, or 100% for sand where <20% passes through the 0,075mm sieve, and for trimming and finishing of the roadside drains and cut and fill slopes.

Roadbed preparation will be paid under item 33.10”.

C3.33

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B12.SECTION 3400 : PAVEMENT LAYERS OF GRAVEL MATERIAL

B 3401 SCOPE

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

“This section also covers the reprocessing or replacement of existing pavement layers over part of or over the full road width.

B3403 CONSTRUCTION

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUB-CLAUSE:

“(f) Temporary stockpiling of material

The Contractor shall plan his activities so that materials excavated from borrow areas and cuttings can be directly transported to and placed at the designated points.

The temporary stockpiling of material will not be paid for separately unless instructed by the Engineer, and full compensation will be deemed to have been included in the rates tendered for the various payment items for work in which the material is to be used”.

B3406 ROUTINE INSPECTION AND TESTS

REPLACE THE SECOND PARAGRAPH WITH THE FOLLOWING:

“Test results and measurements will be assessed in accordance with the provisions of section 8300”.

C3.4.2.17 SECTION 5200: GABIONS

B.5201 SCOPE

Add the following paragraph

“This section also covers the removal, dismantling and stacking of existing gabion work, and the reuse of these materials where authorised by the engineer.”

B 5203: CONSTRUCTION OF GABION CAGES

(a) General

Add the following new sub-clause:

“(iii) Reno mattresses or similar may be used as alternative to gabion boxes. These Reno mattresses are to be manufactured of 80mm x 100mm mesh (2,5mm diameter wires, diaphragm spacing 0,6m).

C3.34

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B 5204: CONSTRUCTING GABIONS

(b) Assembly

(c)

Delete and substitute with:

(c) Assembly, erection and stretching

(i) Assembly

“Prior to assembly, the gabion material shall be opened out flat on the ground and stretched to remove any kinks and bends. The gabion boxes shall then be assembled individually by raising the sides, ends and diaphragms ensuring that all creases are in the correct position and that the tops of all four sides are even. The four corners of the gabion boxes shall be laced first followed by the edges of internal diaphragms to the sides. In all cases lacing shall commence at the top of the box by twisting the end of the lacing wire around the selvages. It shall then be passed round two edges being joined, through each mesh in turn and securely tied off at the bottom. The ends of all lacing wire shall be turned to the inside of the box on completion of each lacing operation.

(ii) Erection

Only assembled boxes, or groups of boxes, shall be positioned in the structure. The side, or end, from which work is to proceed, shall be secured to either completed work or by rods or stakes driven into the ground at the corners. These must be secured and reach at least to the top of the gabion box. Further gabions shall then be positioned in the structure as required, each being securely laced to the preceding one at all corners and diaphragm points.

(iii) Stretching

On completion of erection of a suitable length of gabion, the gabion boxes shall be stretched using a wire strainer or winch of at least one ton capacity firmly secured to the free end of the assembled gabion boxes. Whilst under tension the gabion boxes shall be securely laced along edges (top, bottom and sides) and at diaphragm points, to all adjacent boxes and shall thereafter be filled.”

(d) Rock filling

Add the following new sub-sub-clause:

(iii) General

“Filling shall be carried out only whilst gabion boxes are under tension. Filling material shall consist of rock of size not less than 120mm and not greater than 250mm so placed to produce a neat face and line with a minimum of voids. Internal horizontal bracing wire shall be provided at 500mm vertical centres or such spacing to ensure a ratio of four to every 1m³ of filling. These bracing wires shall be wrapped around two mesh wires and extended from front to back so positioned to ensure a neat face and line free of excessive bulges and depressions. Gabion boxes shall be filled in stages and horizontal bracing wires inserted as filling is brought up. Similar bracing wires used vertically shall be provided in 0,5mm deep gabions at 330mm horizontal centres where waterfalls directly onto gabions or where a neat face is required.

C3.35

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

Tension on the gabion boxes shall be released only when sufficiently full to prevent the mesh from slackening. Gabion boxes shall be overfilled by 20 to 50mm above their tops to allow subsequent settlement of the filling."

Add the following new sub-clauses:

(e) Final wiring

"Closing and wiring down of lids shall proceed as soon as possible after filling operations and certainly in the likelihood of storms or floods during construction. The wiring down shall consist of wrapping around wire at such intervals as required or specified. Lids shall be stretched tight over the filling with bars and wired down securely through each mesh along all edges, ends and diaphragms. The ends of all tying and bracing wires shall be turned into the gabion box on completion of all lacing operations. Tightness of mesh, well packed filling and secure lacing is essential in all structures."

(f) Removal, dismantling and stacking of gabions

"Existing gabions, either damaged or not, that require to be removed or moved to a new location shall be dismantled. Material not required for re-assembly or unsuitable for re-use shall be neatly stacked at approved locations in accordance with the engineer's instructions. Payment will be made only for gabions removed in accordance with the written instruction of the engineer.

Where gabions require moving, or as declared suitable by the engineer are re-usable, the contractor shall re-use all the material, plus supply such new materials as may be required to re-assemble the gabion again to the standard specification for new gabions."

B.5205 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following new items:

ITEM	UNIT
B52.05 Removal and dismantling of existing damaged gabions.	Cubic metre (m3)

The unit of measurement for the removal and dismantling of existing damaged gabions shall be the cubic metre of each type of gabion removed and dismantled on the instruction of the engineer.

The bided rate shall include full compensation for removing and dismantling gabions, and stacking all the materials. The bided rate shall further include for the disposal of unsuitable material.

ITEM	UNIT
B52.06 Gabions constructed from re-usable materials Galvanised gabion boxes:	
(i) 4m x 1m x 1m	Cubic metre (m3)
(ii) 3m x 1m x 1m	Cubic metre (m3)
(iii) 2m x 1m x 1m	Cubic metre (m3)

Galvanised gabion mattresses

(i) 0.3m Deep	Cubic metre (m3)
---------------	------------------

C3.36

Contractor	Witness 1	Witness 2	Employer	Witness 1	Witness 2

The unit of measurement for re-assembling gabions from re-usable materials shall be the cubic metre of rock filled cages for each type of gabion that is re-usable and approved by the engineer, as specified in the standard specification.

The bided rate shall include full compensation for using the existing wire cages and rock fill, and for supplying new binding and connecting wires, the assembling and filling of the cages, and any other work for the re-construction of the gabions to conform to the specifications.”

B17. SECTION 5600: ROAD SIGNS

B5602 MATERIALS

(g) Retro-reflective material

IN THE FIRST SENTENCE, REPLACE "SABS 1519" WITH "SABS 1519-1" AND DELETE "and the adhesion requirements of CKS 191."

ADD THE FOLLOWING:

"When measured with a field retro-reflectometer in accordance with section B8118, the coefficient of retro-reflection of a retro-reflective material shall not be less than the appropriate value given in Table B8118/1”.

(k) Black vinyl

IN THE SECOND SENTENCE REPLACE "SABS 1519" WITH "SABS 1519-1" AND DELETE THE REST OF THE SENTENCE.

ADD THE FOLLOWING SUBCLAUSE:

"(m) Temporary covers for road signs

When required, existing road signs shall be fully or partially covered with burlap or other approved material to obscure destinations that are temporarily inapplicable or irrelevant.

The covers shall be neatly applied and firmly fixed in position on the rear side of the sign so that they will be able to withstand strong gusts of wind or eddies caused by passing traffic”.

B5603 MANUFACTURING OF ROAD SIGN BOARDS AND SUPPORTS

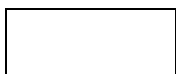
(a) Road sign boards

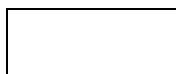
(i) Steel plate road sign boards

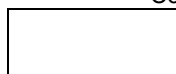
ADD THE FOLLOWING AS THE FOURTH PARAGRAPH:

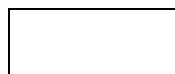
"Steel plate used to manufacture guidance signs shall be pre-punched by means of an automated process with 5 mm holes in a rectangular grid pattern not exceeding 150 mm c/c”.

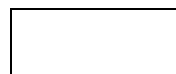
C3.37

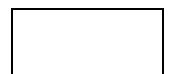

Contractor


Witness 1


Witness 2


Employer


Witness 1


Witness 2

5900: FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE AND TREATING OLD ROADS

B5902 FINISHING THE ROAD AND ROAD RESERVE

Add the following to the first paragraph:

"The contractor shall pay special attention to the collection and removal of all waste materials originating from the construction activities. All materials trimmed or excavated from the road shall be collected and removed from the road reserve to the satisfaction of the engineer.

This requirement shall be deemed to be incorporated in the tendered rates for item 59.01 of the bill of quantities or such other items as the contractor may decide upon.

The engineer may order additional finishing of the road reserve which will entail the collection and disposal of loose rocks etc. Payment for this work will be made under daywork items included in section 5900 of the bill of quantities as described in section 1800 of these project specifications."

C3.4.2.21 SECTION 6100: FOUNDATIONS FOR STRUCTURES

B.6106 FOUNDING

Add the following paragraph:

"Where founding takes place in soils or at "founding level" before the placing of foundation fill the in-situ material in the bottom of the excavation shall be compacted to a density of 90% or 93% of modified AASHTO density as directed by the engineer. The depth of preparation and compaction of founding material shall be specified by the engineer. Allowance for measurement and payment for this work is made in the schedule of quantities under this section."

B.6108 BACKFILL AND FILL NEAR STRUCTURES

(a) General

Add the following:

(iv) "During backfilling within 1,0m of any concrete structure, or as directed by the Engineer, only hand operated mechanical compaction equipment shall be used to achieve the required density."

B.6109 FOUNDATION FILL

Add the following after the 3rd paragraph:

"Granular foundation fill shall be constructed from selected subgrade material.

Add the following after the 6th paragraph:

Concrete screeds shall extend 200mm beyond the horizontal dimensions of all footings to facilitate the placing of formwork, unless otherwise directed by the engineer. In the case of structures where excessive ground water is encountered, the screed shall extend over the full plan area of the base of the excavation. Payment shall be made for the quantity of concrete calculated as the product of the specified thickness

C3.38

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

of the screed and the actual area of screed specified by the engineer up to a maximum area of the product of the neat footing length plus 750mm and the neat footing width plus 750mm."

B.6115 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Add the following new items:

"Item

Unit

B61.51

(a) Preparation and compaction of in situ founding material to 90% Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicated) cubic metre (m³)

(b) Extra over item B61.51 (a) for compaction to 93% of Mod. AASHTO density (depth indicated) cubic metre (m³)

The unit of measurement shall be the cubic metre of founding material prepared and compacted to the density as specified in accordance with Clause B6106 of these project specifications. The bided rates shall include full compensation for shaping, scarifying, mixing of in-situ and imported material if required, and preparing and compacting the material as specified."

C3.4.2.22 SECTION 6400: CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

B.6402 MATERIALS

Cement

Replace this sub-section with the following:

"Refer to section 1142 for specification of cement."

CEM I 32,5, CEM II A-S 32,5, CEM III/A-V 32,5, or CEM III A may be used for the manufacture of reinforced concrete members.

B.6404 CONCRETE QUALITY

Strength concrete

Add the following paragraph:

"The cement content for any class of structural concrete or mass concrete used in structures shall not be less than 300kg/m³ of concrete. The contractor must provide the engineer with complete mix designs and materials for strength concrete at least two (2) weeks before the first concrete is cast on the project".

B.6405 MEASURING THE MATERIALS

(c) Aggregates

Add the following:

"All concrete for structures shall be manufactured by mechanical mass batching unless authorised otherwise by the engineer for minor concrete structures or for labour-intensive methods."

C3.39

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

B.6407 PLACING AND COMPACTING

(a) General

Add the following after the third paragraph:

"Concrete shall only be placed up to 20:00 at the latest. Under exceptional circumstances the Engineer may allow night work on condition that proper lighting arrangements can be made and a new and rested shift for night work is provided and ambient temperatures are such as to not adversely affect the setting of the concrete."

B.6408 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

(a) General

Add the following:

"No construction joints other than those indicated on the drawings will be permitted without the written approval of the engineer".

B.6409 CURING AND PROTECTING

Add the following:

The surface area of bridge and culvert floor slabs and decks shall be cured as follows:

(i) The area of freshly cast and finished concrete surface shall be immediately covered as specified in clause 6409(e).

(iii) After the concrete has set sufficiently the entire area shall be treated with an approved curing compound as specified in clause 6409(f)."

B.6414 QUALITY OF MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

(a) Criteria for compliance with the requirements

Add the following:

"Quality control shall be carried out by the engineer as specified in Section 8200: Quality Control (Scheme 1)."

Add the following new paragraph:

(c) Concrete cores - strength requirements

"Cores will only be drilled if authorised by the engineer. This will only be considered if the contractor's own cubes, when crushed by the engineer, attained the required 28-day cube strength."

B.6416 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Item

Unit

B64.01

Cast in situ concrete:

cubic metre (m3)

Add the following after the first paragraph:

"Where foundation slabs are set directly against the face of excavations, the volume of concrete measured for payment shall include the total volumes of concrete placed, allowing for up to a maximum over the neat footing dimensions of 200mm where in the opinion of the engineer accurate excavation to

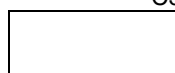
C3.40



Contractor



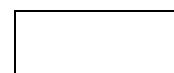
Witness 1



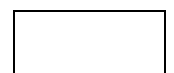
Witness 2



Employer



Witness 1



Witness 2

neat lines and levels indicated on the drawings is not possible. (No formwork to the footing shall be measured when the concrete is cast against the face of the excavations)."

B18.SECTION 8100: TESTING MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

ADD THE FOLLOWING CLAUSE:

B8118 TESTS ON RETRO-REFLECTIVE MATERIAL FOR USE ON ROAD SIGNS

On site testing of the retro-reflective properties of road signs shall be done with a field retro-reflectometer measuring at an entrance angle of 5,0° and an observation angle of 0,33°. The coefficient of retro-reflection so determined shall not be less than the relevant values given in Table B 8118/1 below. The coefficients of retro-reflection are expressed in candelas per lux per square metre (cd/(lux/m²)).

TABLE B 8118/1 COEFFICIENTS OF RETRO-REFLECTION

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Class	Observation angle (degrees)	Entrance angle (degrees)	Coefficient of retro-reflection for different colours of material when measured with Standard Illuminate A* (cd/(lux/m ²)) minimum							
			Red	Orange	Yellow	Green	Blue	Purple	White	Brown
I	0,33	5	10	20	35	7	3	2	50	3
II	0,33	5	20	40	70	14	6	4	100	6
III	0,33	5	30	60	105	21	9	6	150	9

*See CIE

Publication 15 (E-1.3.1)' "

C3.41

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS

C 3.3 PART C PROVISION OF THE TEMPORARY WORKFORCE

CONTENTS

C 01	SCOPE
C 02	INTERPRETATIONS
C 03	PERMITTED SOURCES OF TEMPORARY WORKERS
C 04	EMPLOYMENT RECORDS TO BE PROVIDED
C 05	VARIATIONS IN WORKER PRODUCTION RATES
C 06	TRAINING OF THE TEMPORARY WORKFORCE
C 07	RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION PROCEDURES
C 08	TERMS AND CONDITIONS PERTAINING TO THE EMPLOYMENT OF THE TEMPORARY WORKFORCE
C 09	LABOUR RELATIONS AND WORKER GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES
C 10	THE SUBCONTRACTORS' WORKFORCES
C 11	MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

C3.42

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C 01 SCOPE

This Specification covers the provisions and requirements relating to the provision of the temporary workforce.

C 02 INTERPRETATIONS

C 02.01 Supporting documents

The Tender Rules, Conditions of Contract, Standard and Project Specifications, Drawings and statutory minimum requirements relating to the employment and remuneration of labour shall *inter alia* be read in conjunction with this Specification.

C 02.02 Definitions and abbreviations

For the purposes of this specification, the definitions given in the Conditions of Contract, the Standard Specifications and the Project Specifications, together with the following additional definitions shall, unless the context dictates otherwise, apply:

(a) "Key Personnel" means all contracts managers, site agents, materials and survey technicians, trainers, supervisors, foremen, skilled plant operators, artisans and the like, and all other personnel in the permanent employ of the Contractor or Subcontractor who possess special skills and/or who play key roles in the Contractor's or Subcontractor's operation

(b) "Project Committee" means a committee consisting of the Employer, the Engineer, the Contractor, (or their nominated representatives) as well as representatives of the temporary workforce, which is convened from time to time at the discretion of the Engineer, for the purposes of acting as an avenue for effective communication and liaison between all the parties referred to, in all matters pertaining to the Contract

(c) "Subcontractor" means any person or group of persons in association, or firm, or body corporate (whether formally constituted or otherwise) not being the Contractor, to whom specific portions or aspects of the Works are sublet or subcontracted by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Contract

(d) "Worker" for the purposes of this Specification means any person, not being one of the Contractor's key personnel, nor any key personnel of any Subcontractor, who is engaged by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or the Employer to participate in the execution of any part of the Contract Works and shall include unskilled labour, semi-skilled and skilled labour, clerical workers and the like

(e) "Workforce" means the aggregate body comprising all workers and shall, unless the context dictates otherwise, include the workforces of the Contractor and all Subcontractors

(f) "Liaison Officer" means a representative from the temporary workforce, duly elected by them, to act on their behalf and through whom all matters pertaining to the temporary workforce can be channelized.

C 02.03 Status

Where any provisions or requirements of this Specification are in conflict with anything elsewhere set out in the Contract, the provisions and requirements of this Specification shall take precedence and prevail.

C 03 PERMITTED SOURCES OF TEMPORARY WORKERS

C3.43

--	--	--	--	--	--

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

The Contractor shall as far as possible make optimum use of the human resources outside his own workforce and the workforces of all subcontractors. The temporary workforce which is to be used in the execution of the Works in terms of Part A may consist of the workers of various communities, and shall not be bound to one particular community.

C 04 EMPLOYMENT RECORDS TO BE PROVIDED

(a) The Contractor shall maintain accurate and comprehensive records of all workers engaged on the Contract and shall provide the Engineer at monthly intervals from the commencement of the Contract, with interim records substantiating the actual numbers of employment opportunities which have been generated to date and the amounts actually paid in respect thereof. Such interim records shall be in a format approved by the Engineer.

(b) The Contractor shall, on completion of the Contract, and as a pre-requisite event to the release of any retention money in terms of the Conditions of Contract, provide the Engineer with copies of the Terms of Employment as well as independently audited documentary evidence of the total number of temporary and permanent employment opportunities actually generated during the Contract.

C 05 VARIATIONS IN WORKER PRODUCTION RATES

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary as may be stated in or inferred from any other provision of this Contract, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional payment or compensation whatever, in respect of any differences as may result between the production rates actually achieved by workers in the course of the execution of the Contract Works and those production rates on which he has based his tender.

C 06 TRAINING OF THE TEMPORARY WORKFORCE

- (a) Selected members of the workforce are to be provided with structured training in accordance with the provisions of Part D.
- (b) The Contractor shall make all necessary allowances in his programme of work to accommodate and facilitate the delivery of such structured training and shall comply fully with the requirements of Part D.
- (c) The provision of structured training as described in Part D shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his obligations in terms of the Conditions of Contract and the Contractor shall remain fully liable for the provision, at his own cost, of all training of the workforce, additional to that as provided for in Part D, as may be necessary to achieve the execution and completion of the works strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Contract.

C 07 RECRUITMENT AND SELECTION PROCEDURES

C 07.01 the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the recruitment and selection of workers to constitute the temporary workforce.

C 07.02 The Contractor shall advise the Engineer in writing of the numbers of each category of temporary worker which he requires, together with the personal attributes which he considers desirable that each category of worker shall possess (taking due cognisance of the provisions of the Contract relating to training).

C3.44

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C 07.03 the Contractor shall, at his own cost, take all necessary actions to advertise within the communities comprising the personnel resources, the fact that temporary employment opportunities exist and the time and place where recruiting will occur.

C 07.04 the Contractor shall record in writing, the details of all persons applying for employment, including *inter alia*:

- (a) Name, address, age and sex
- (b) Marital status and number of dependants
- (c) Qualifications and previous work experience (whether substantiated or not)
- (d) Period since last economically active
- (e) Preference for type of work or task.

C 07.05 the Contractor shall make his selection of workers from amongst the applicants, taking due cognisance of his requirements for the workforce and the provisions of the contract in regard to the provision of training to the workforce and in accordance with the following principles:

(a) No potential temporary worker shall be precluded from being employed by the Contractor on the execution of the Works, by virtue of his lack of skill in any suitable operation forming part of the Works, unless -

(i) All available vacancies have been or can be filled by temporary workers who already possess suitable skills, or

(i) The Time for Completion allowed in the Contract, or the remaining portion of the Contract Period (as the case may be) is insufficient to facilitate the creation of the necessary skills.

(b) Preference shall be given to the unemployed and single heads of households.

(c) The Contractor shall, in so far as is reasonably practicable, give priority to accommodating the applicants' expressed preferences regarding the types of work for which they are selected.

(d) The selection process shall not be prejudicial to youth (over the age of fifteen years) and women.

C 07.06 After making his selection, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer thereof, in writing and the Engineer shall, without undue delay, ratify the Contractor's selection.

C 07.07 The provisions of this clause shall apply *mutatis mutandis* in respect of the selection of additional or replacement members of the workforce as may be necessary from time to time during the Contract.

C 07.08 the Contractor shall, after selecting his temporary workforce, arrange at his own cost for the appointment of the Liaison Officer as representative of the workforce to act on their behalf with regards to all matters pertaining to the workforce."

C3.45

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C 08 TERMS AND CONDITIONS PERTAINING TO THE EMPLOYMENT OF THE TEMPORARY WORKFORCE

C 08.01 All temporary workers engaged in accordance with the provisions of Part A of the Project Specifications, shall be employed on the terms and conditions of employment as are consistent with those as set out in this Contract. The Contractor shall implement and adhere strictly to such terms and conditions relating to the employment of the temporary workforce, and subject only to the provisions of this Contract, shall not employ any temporary worker on terms and conditions which are less favourable to the worker or inconsistent with the standards and norms generally applicable to temporary workers in the Civil Engineering Industry and applicable to the particular area.

C 09 LABOUR RELATIONS AND WORKER GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES

C 09.01 the Contractor, as the Employer of the workforce, shall be fully responsible for the establishment and maintenance at his own cost, of satisfactory labour relations on site and the resolution of all grievances of temporary workers as may occur.

C 09.02 The Contractor shall at all times adhere to the accepted norms and standards of labour relations prevailing generally in the Civil Engineering Construction Industry and shall conduct himself in a fair and reasonable manner, within the constraints as may be imposed upon him by the terms of the Contract.

C 09.03 In the event of any temporary worker engaged by the Contractor in terms of the Contract, being aggrieved with regard to his Terms of Employment, working conditions and training, he shall have the right, at his discretion, to be supported in any inquiry or disciplinary hearing or investigation instituted by the Contractor in terms of Sub clause C 09.02 above, by one member of the temporary workforce and one member of the Project Committee, which persons shall be nominated by the worker.

C 09.04 In the event of any grievance not being satisfactorily resolved through the application of normal dispute resolution procedures in accordance with Sub clauses C 09.02 and C 09.03, then either the Contractor or the worker concerned may require that the matter be referred to the Project Committee for further consideration, with a view to facilitate the resolution thereof.

C 10 THE SUBCONTRACTORS' WORKFORCES

C 10.01 The provisions of this Part C shall apply *mutatis mutandis* to the workforces employed by all subcontractors engaged by the Contractor and the Contractor shall be fully responsible for ensuring, at his own cost, that the terms of every subcontract agreement entered into are such as to facilitate the application of these provisions in respect of the workforces of all subcontractors.

C 10.02 The Contractor shall at his own cost and to the extent necessary, assist and monitor all subcontractors in the application of the provisions of this Specification, and shall, in terms of the Conditions of Contract, remain fully liable in respect of the acts, omissions and neglects of all subcontractors, in respect of the application of the provisions of this Specification.

C3.46

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

C 11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The Contractor will not be separately reimbursed or compensated in respect of the provision of the workforce and creation of temporary employment opportunities and all the Contractor's costs associated with compliance with the provisions of this part of the Project Specifications shall, except to the extent provided for in Part D as relevant, be deemed to be included in the rates tendered for the various items of work listed in the Schedule of Quantities.

C3.47

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

C4 SITE INFORMATION

Site Inspection

The bidder shall inform him/herself on the nature of the site and inspect the site.

The Engineer will consider a bid only if the site inspection and/or bidder's meeting arranged by the Engineer has been attended by a representative who must;

- Be suitably qualified to comprehend the implications of the work involved and
- Be the bidder him/herself or a person in the direct employ of the bidder.

Site Information

A geotechnical study has been conducted and the information will be provided when required.

Locality Plan

See attached.

C4.1

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

C5 RELEVANT DOCUMENTATION

The following documents are attached hereto and form part of the Contract:

- (i) Ministerial Determination No.3: Extended Public Works Programmes
- (ii) Blouberg Municipality Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy

C5

<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<i>Contractor</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>	<i>Employer</i>	<i>Witness 1</i>	<i>Witness 2</i>

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

**C5.1 MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION NO.3:
EXTENDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES**

C5.1

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

Witness 1

Witness 2



Government Gazette Staatskoerant

REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA
REPUBLIEK VAN SUID-AFRIKA

Regulation Gazette

No. 9745

Regulasiekoerant

Vol. 563

Pretoria, 4 May
Mei 2012

No. 35310

N.B. The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for the quality of "Hard Copies" or "Electronic Files" submitted for publication purposes



AIDS HELPLINE: 0800-0123-22 Prevention is the cure

IMPORTANT NOTICE

The Government Printing Works will not be held responsible for faxed documents not received due to errors on the fax machine or faxes received which are unclear or incomplete. Please be advised that an "OK" slip, received from a fax machine, will not be accepted as proof that documents were received by the GPW for printing. If documents are faxed to the GPW it will be the sender's responsibility to phone and confirm that the documents were received in good order.

Furthermore the Government Printing Works will also not be held responsible for cancellations and amendments which have not been done on original documents received from clients.

CONTENTS • INHOUD

No.

Page
No. Gazette
 No.**GOVERNMENT NOTICE****Labour, Department of**

Government Notice

R. 347 Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997: Ministerial Determination 4: Expanded Public Works Programmes..... 3 35310

GOVERNMENT NOTICE

DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

No. R. 347


4 May 2012

BASIC CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT ACT, 1997

MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION 4: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES

I, Nelisiwe Mildred Oliphant, Minister of Labour, hereby in terms of section 50 of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act, 1997, make a Ministerial Determination establishing conditions of employment for employees in Expanded Public Works Programmes, South Africa, in the Schedule hereto and determine the second Monday after the date of publication of this notice as the date from which the provisions of the said Ministerial Determination shall become binding.

All the provisions of the Ministerial Determination: Expanded Public Works Programmes published under Government Notice R949 in Government Gazette 33665 of 22 October 2010 will be superseded by this ministerial determination with effect from the date of implementation.



NM OLIPHANT, MP
Minister of Labour

10/04/2012

SCHEDULE

MINISTERIAL DETERMINATION NO: 3 : EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES

Index

1. Definitions
 2. Application of this determination
 3. Sections not applicable to public works programmes
 4. Conditions
-

1. Definitions

1.1 In this determination -

"expanded public works programme" means a programme to provide public or community assets or services through a labour intensive programme initiated by government and funded from public resources .

1.2 Without limiting subsection (1), the following programmes constitute Expanded Public Works Programmes.:

- (a) Environment and Culture Sector Programmes including: Working for Water, Working on Fire, Working for wetlands, People and Parks, Working for Energy, Working for Woodlands, Working for the Coast, Landcare, Working on Waste/ Working for Tourism, Investing in Culture Programmes
- (b) Infrastructure Sector Programmes and Projects declared part of EPWP which may include the construction, rehabilitation and maintenance of: rural and low-volume roads, storm-water drains, water reticulation, basic sanitation, footpaths, sidewalks, bicycle paths, schools and clinics.
- (c) Social Sector Programmes including Early Childhood Development, Home, Community Based Care, Community Safety and other community based programmes
- (d) All projects and programmes accessing the EPWP wage incentive including those implemented by Non Governmental organisations (NGO) and Community Based Organisations (CBO) and the Community Works Programme.
- (e) Any other programme deemed to be part of the EPWP as determined by the Department of Public Works

2. Application

This Determination applies to all employers and employees engaged in expanded public works programmes.

3. The following provisions of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act do not apply to public works programmes -

- 3.1 Section 10(2) [Overtime rate]

- 3.2 Section 14(3) (Remuneration required for meal intervals of longer than 75 minutes]
- 3.3 Section 29(h) to (p) [Written particulars of employment]
- 3.4 Section 30 [Display of employee's rights]
- 3.5 Section 41 [Severance pay]
- 3.6 Section 37 [Notice of termination]
- 3.7 Sections 51 - 58 [Sectoral Determinations]

4. **Conditions**

As set out in the ANNEXURE:

ANNEXURE

CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT FOR EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS PROGRAMMES

1. Introduction

1.1 This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on an Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.

1.2 In this document -

- (a) "department" means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor;
- (b) "employer" means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a EPWP;
- (c) "worker" means any person working in an elementary occupation on a EPWP;
- (d) "elementary occupation" means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work;
- (e) "management" means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an EPWP;
- (f) "task" means a fixed quantity of work;
- (g) "task-based work" means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task;
- (h) "task-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed;
- (i) "time-rated worker" means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.

2. Terms of Work

2.1 Workers on an EPWP are employed on a temporary basis or contract basis.

3. Normal Hours of Work

- 3.1 An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work-
- (a) more than forty hours in any week;
 - (b) on more than five days in any week; and
 - (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
- 3.2 An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
- 3.3 A task-rated worker may not work more than a total of 55 hours in any week to complete the tasks allocated (based on a 40-hour week) to that worker.

4. Meal Breaks

- 4.1 A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
- 4.2 An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
- 4.3 A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
- 4.4 A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.

s. Special Conditions for Security Guards

- 5.1 A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
- 5.2 A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes *each*.

6. Daily Rest Period

Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least twelve consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.

7. Weekly Rest Period

Every worker must have two days *off* every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work. ("emergency work").

8. Sick Leave

8.1 Only workers who work more than 24 hours per month have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.

8.2 A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.

8.3 A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.

BA Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract

8.5 An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.

8.6 An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.

8.7 An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.

aS Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is-

- (a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
- (b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.

8.9 A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner; a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorised to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.

B.to A worker is not entitled to paid sick leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.

9. Maternity Leave

9.1 A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.

9.2 A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.

9.3 A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.

9.4 A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.

9.5 A worker may begin maternity leave -

(a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or

(b) on an earlier date -

(i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or

(ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or

(c) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.

9.6 A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.

10. Family responsibility leave

10.1 Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances-

- (a) when the employee's child is born;
- (b) when the employee's child is sick;
- (c) in the event of a death of -
 - (i) the employee's spouse or life partner;
 - (ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.

11. Statement of Conditions

11.1 An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment -

- (a) the employer's name and address and the name of the EPWP;
- (b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and
- (c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;
- (d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;
- (e) the training that the worker will receive during the EPWP.

11.2 An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.

11.a An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.

12. Keeping Records

12.1 Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following -

- (a) the worker's name and position;

- (b) copy of an acceptable worker identification
- (c) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;
- (d) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;
- (e) payments made to each worker.

12.2 The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the EPWP.

13. Payment

- 13.1 An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account
- 13.2 A worker may not be paid less than the minimum EPWP wage rate of R63.18 per day or per task. This will be adjusted annually on the 1st of November in line with inflation (available CPI as provided by StatsSA six {6} weeks before implementation).
- 13.3 A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
- 13A An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
- 13.5 A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
- 13.6 Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
- 13.7 Payment in cash or by cheque must take place -
 - (a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker;
 - (b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work;
 - (c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
- 13.8 An employer must give a worker the following information in writing -

- (a) the period for which payment is made;
- (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked;
- (c) the worker's earnings;
- (d) any money deducted from the payment;
- (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.

13.9 If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it.

13.10 If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.

14. Deductions

14.1 An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.

14.2 An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.

14.3 An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement, law, court order or arbitration award concerned.

14.4 An employer may not require or allow a worker to -

- (a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake;
- (b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or
- (c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.

15. Health and Safety

15.1 Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.

15.2 A worker must -

- (a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person;
- (b) obey any health and safety instruction;
- (c) obey all health and safety rules of the EPWP;
- (d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer;
- (e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behaviour by another person to their employer or manager.

16. **Compensation for Injuries and Diseases**

- 16.1 It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons employed on a EPWP to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
- 16.2 A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
- 16.3 The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
- 16.4 An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accident\$ or accidents at home.

17. **Termination**

- 17.1 The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
- 17.2 A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
- 17.3 A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.

- 17A A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available.
- 17.5 A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available.

Certificate of Service

- 18.1 On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating -
- (a) the worker's full name;
 - (b) the name and address of the employer;
 - (c) the EPWP on which the worker worked;
 - (d) the work performed by the worker;
 - (e) any training received by the worker as part of the EPWP;
 - (f) the period for which the worker worked on the EPWP;
 - (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.

Printed by and obtainable from the Government Printer, Bosman Street, Private Bag X85, Pretoria, 0001
Publications: Tel: (012) 334-4508, 334-4509, 334-4510
Advertisements: Tel: (012) 334-4673, 334-4674, 334-4504
Subscriptions: Tel: (012) 334-4735, 334-4736, 334-4737
Cape Town Branch: Tel: (021) 465-7531

Gedruk deur en verkrygbaar by die Staatsdrukker, Bosmanstraat, Privaatsak X85, Pretoria, 0001
Publikasies: Tel: (012) 334-4508, 334-4509, 334-4510
Advertensies: Tel: (012) 334-4673, 334-4674, 334-4504
Subskripsies: Tel: (012) 334-4735, 334-4736, 334-4737
Kaapstad-tak: Tel: (021) 465-7531

BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY



BM04/22/23

CONSTRUCTION OF AVON MULTI-PURPOSE CENTRE

**C5.2 BLOUBERG MUNICIPALITY SUPPLY
CHAIN MANAGEMENT (SCM) POLICY**

C5.2

Contractor

Witness 1

Witness 2

Employer

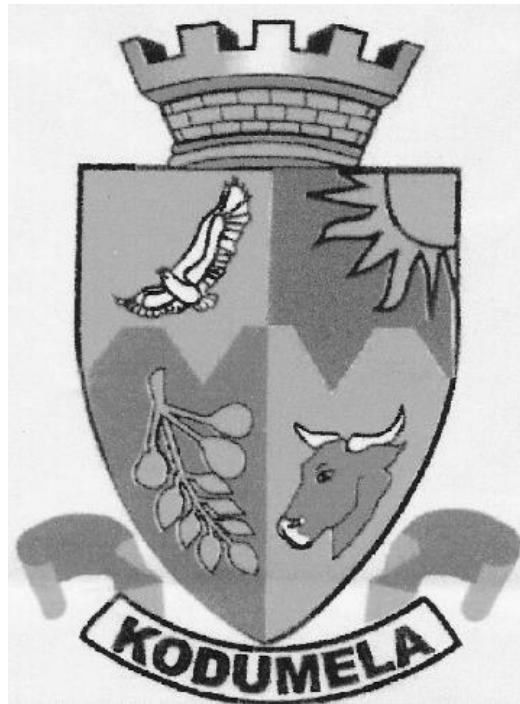
Witness 1

Witness 2

DRAFT

POLICY

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT



CHAPTER 1

1. INTRODUCTION

A Green Paper on Public Sector Procurement Reform in South Africa was published in April 1997. The Green Paper recognized that public sector procurement could be used by government as a mechanism to also achieve certain broader policy objectives such as black economic empowerment, local economic development spin-offs for small and medium sized business, skills transfer and job creation. To achieve this, institutional and economic reform was necessary within two broad themes, namely, to establish principles of good governance in the area of supply chain management and to introduce a preference system to achieve certain Socio-economic policy objectives.

This document is to serve as a both a policy guideline and as a general user manual for the personnel of the BLM in which the policy and directives with regard to supply chain management are made known. This policy therefore addresses the following as required by the Local Government: Municipal Finance Act, 2003 and the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2004, the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (Act 53 of 2003) and the Draft Supply Chain Management Regulations from National Treasury (3 May 2005):

- Procurement of goods and services;
- Disposal of goods no longer needed;

- Selection of contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Systems Act applies; and
- Selection of external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of the Systems Act

This policy does not apply if the municipality contracts with another organ of state for-

- Provision of goods or services to the municipality;
- The provision of a municipal service or assistance in the provision of a municipal service; or
- The procurement of goods and services under a contract secured by that other organ of state, provided that the relevant supplier has agreed to such procurement.

2. ABBREVIATIONS

BEE Black Economic Empowerment

BBEEA Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (Act 53 of 2003)

MFMA Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)

BLM Blouberg local municipality established i.t.o. Act No 117 of 1998

CEO Chief Executive Officer

CFO Chief Financial Officer

CBC Central Bid Committee

HDI Historically Disadvantaged Individual

HOD Head of Department

MM Municipal Manager

PPPFA Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, (Act no 5 of 2000)

RDP Reconstruction and Development Programme

RFI Request for Information

RFP Request for Proposal

SCM Supply Chain Management

SFEC Standing Financial Expenditure Committee

SMME Small Medium and Micro Enterprise

TOR Terms of Reference

3. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless a written context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assignment in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and:

"Bid" means a written offer submitted in a prescribed or stipulated form, in response to an invitation by the Blouberg Municipality for a procurement as part of a competitive bidding process;

"Competitive bid" means a bid in terms of competitive bidding process;

"Final award" means the final decision on which bid or quote to accept;

"In the service of state" means to be:

- (a) a member of
 - (i) any municipal council;
 - (ii) any provincial legislature;
 - (iii) the National Assembly or National Council of provinces;

- (b) a member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
- (c) an official of any municipality or municipal entity;
- (d) an employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of Public Finance Management Act, 1999(Act No. 1 of 1999)
- (e) a member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity;
or
- (f) an employee of parliament or a provincial legislature;

“Long term contracts” means a contract with a duration period exceeding one Year;

“Other applicable legislation” means any other legislation applicable to municipal Supply chain management, including:

- (a) The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000(Act No.5 of 2000)
- (b) The Broad Based Black economic Empowerment Act, 2003 (Act No.53 of 2003)
- (c) The Construction Industry Development Board Act. 2000 (Act No.38 of 2000)

“Municipality” means Blouberg Municipality;

“Historically Disadvantaged Individual” means a South African citizen:

- (a) Who had no franchise in national elections prior to the introduction of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1983 (Act no 110 of 1983) or the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1993 (Act no 200 of 1993) (“the Interim Constitution”); and/or
- (b) Who is a female; and/or
- (c) Who has a disability;
- (d) Provided that a person who obtained South African citizenship on or after the coming into effect of the Interim Constitution, is deemed not to be an HDI.

“Small Medium and Micro Enterprise” SMME is as defined in the National Small Business Act, 102 of 1996. Employing a maximum of 100 employees in any sector except manufacturing or construction where the maximum is 200 employees.

“Council” means Blouberg Municipal council referred to in Sec 157(1) of the constitution;

“Delegation” means the issuing of a written authorization by delegating authority to a delegated body to act in his stead;

“Physically disabled” shall mean suffering from an impairment of a physical, intellectual or sensory function, resulting in a restriction or lack of ability to perform an activity in a manner or within a range considered normal.

“Head of department” shall mean a senior manager as referred to in Section 56 of the Municipal Systems Act.

“the Act” means Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)

"the Regulation" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations Gazetted in Gazette Number 865 of 2005;

"youth" means any person who is thirty-five years old and below;

"Municipal Finance Management Act" shall mean the Municipal Finance Management Act no 56 of 2003

"Municipal manager" shall mean the person appointed in terms of Section 82 of the Municipal Structures Act.

"Municipal Structures Act" shall mean the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act No. 117 of 1998.

"Municipal Systems Act" shall mean the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

"Supply chain management policy" shall mean the policy referred to in Section 111 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

"Budget and treasury office" shall mean the office established in terms of Section 80 of the Municipal Finance Management Act"

"Chief financial officer" shall mean the person designated as such in terms of Section 80(2)(a) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003.

"Councilor" shall mean a member of the municipal council.

4. LEGISLATIVE ENVIRONMENT & REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

4.1 THE CONSTITUTION

In establishing a supply chain management policy document, the Blouberg local municipality must produce a document that complies with section 217 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 Act 208 of 1996) which reads as follows:

(1) When an Organ of State in the national, provincial or local sphere of government, or any other institution identified in national legislation, contracts for goods and services, it must do so in accordance with a system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective.

(2) Subsection (1) does not prevent the Organs of State or institutions referred to in that subsection from implementing a procurement policy providing for-

(a) categories of preference in the allocation of contracts; and (b) the protection or advancement of persons, or categories of persons, disadvantaged by unfair discrimination.

(3) National legislation must prescribe a framework within which the policy referred to in subsection (2) must be implemented.

4.2 THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT

The "Municipal Systems Act 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) requires that municipalities assess, according to specific criteria and processes, whether to provide municipal services internally or externally by way of service delivery agreements. This Act stipulates the requirements for service delivery agreements through competitive bidding selection and pre-qualification processes which-

- Are competitive, fair, transparent, equitable and cost-effective,
- Allow all prospective service providers to have equal and simultaneous access to information relevant to the bidding process;
- Minimise the possibility of fraud and corruption; and
- Make the municipality accountable to communities, residents and role-players about progress with selecting a service provider and the reasons for any decision in this regard; and
- Take into account the need to promote the empowerment of small and emerging enterprises.

4.3 THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT

The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, (Act No. 5 of 2000) and its regulations are applicable to local government. It provides that BLM shall implement a preference system in the allocation of contracts for categories of service providers to advance the interest of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination. However, it must be applied without compromising or limiting the quality, coverage, cost and developmental impact of the services.

4.4 THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT, 2003 (ACT 56 OF 2003)

This Act and Chapter 11 in particular deals with supply chain management in detail and it is essential that it is strictly adhered to by the municipality in order to achieve the objectives as set out in this document. It is compulsory for a municipality to have a supply chain management policy to give effect to the relevant provisions of the Act.

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) provides that the municipal supply chain management shall comply with a regulatory framework that must cover at least the following:

- The range of supply chain management processes that will be used including tenders, quotations, auctions and other types of competitive bidding.
- When a particular type of process must be used.
- Procedures and mechanisms for each type of process.
- Procedures and mechanisms for more flexible processes where the value of a contract is below a prescribed amount.
- Open and transparent pre-qualification processes for tenders or other bids.
- Competitive bidding processes in which only pre-qualified persons may participate.
- Bid documentation, advertising of and invitations for contracts.

Procedures and mechanisms for-

- The opening, registering and recording of bids in the presence of interested persons;

- The evaluation of bids to ensure best value for money;

- Negotiating of final terms of contracts; and

- The approval of bids.

Screening processes and security clearances for prospective Contractors on tenders or other bids above a prescribed value.

- Compulsory disclosure of any conflicts of interests prospective contractors may have in specific tenders and the exclusion of such prospective contractors from those tenders or bids.

- Participation in the supply chain management system of persons who are not officials of the municipality

- The barring of persons from participating in tendering or other bidding processes, including persons who were convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;

-Who wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with a government contract during the past five years; or -Whose tax matters are not cleared by SARS.

- Measures for:

- Combating fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in municipal supply chain management; and

- Promoting ethics of officials and other role players involved in municipal supply chain management.

- The invalidation of recommendations or decisions that were unlawfully or improperly made, taken or influenced, including recommendations or decisions that were made, taken or in any way influenced by –

- Councillors in contravention of item 5 or 6 of their Code of Conduct;

- Municipal officials in contravention of items 4 or 5 of their Code of Conduct.

- The procurement of goods and services by municipalities through contracts procured by other organs of state.

- Contract management and dispute settling procedures.

- Delegation of municipal supply chain management powers and duties.

5. VISION AND OBJECTIVES

BLM is a municipality that undertakes to ensure equitable distribution of resources and act as a catalyst for development and service delivery in a co-ordinated, inclusive and sustainable manner.

BLM intends to use the new acquisitioning policy as a tool to achieve the following objectives:

- stimulate economic growth
- stimulate socio- economic development
- enhance quality of services
- enhance delivery of services
- promote fairness, transparency, competitiveness and cost-effectiveness

This supply chain management policy is intended to be in line with the prescribed national procurement policy and will also take into consideration the following key principles:

- Creating opportunities for SMME's; ensuring that value for money is obtained; to eliminate and counter any form of corruption, favouritism and irregular practices;
- Implementation of systems of control and accountability; and standardisation in procedures of bid evaluations, documentation and contracts;
- Effective monitoring and support
- Total quality management

6. DELEGATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POWERS.

(1) The council of the municipality delegate powers and duties to the accounting officer so as to enable the accounting officer to:

(a) Discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on accounting officers in terms of chapter 8 or 10 of the Act.

(b) to maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation of the scm policy

(C) to enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favoritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of supply chain management policy; and

(d) to comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.

(2) The council may not delegate any supply chain powers or duties to a person who is not official of municipality or to a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the municipality

(3) No decision-making in terms of any supply chain management powers and duties may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.

CHAPTER 2

Supply chain Management System

Municipality shall use the following system of Supply Chain Management:

(a) demand management;

- (b) acquisition management;
- (c) logistics management;
- (d) risk management;
- (e) performance management;

1. DEMAND MANAGEMENT

1.1 SYSTEM OF DEMAND MANAGEMENT

(a) Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective demand Management system in order to ensure that the resources required to support the strategic and operational commitments of the municipality are delivered at correct time, at the right price and at a right locations as outlined in the Integrated Development Plan of municipality.

(b) Every Head of department shall during preparation of budget for the year:

- (i) determine which function it must perform;
- (ii) determine goods and services to be procured in the performance of those functions;
- (iii) determine quantity and specifications for the required goods;

(c) the SCM Unit shall after consultation with Heads of departments compile a schedule of procurements for capital projects and any other requirements for each financial year;

2. ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

2.1 SYSTEM OF ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

(a) the accounting officer must implement the system of acquisition management as set out in this section in order to ensure:

- (i) that goods and services are procured by municipality in accordance with authorized processes only;
- (ii) that expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget and IDP in terms of section 15 of the Act;
- (iii) that the threshold values for the procurement for the different procurement processes are complied with;
- (iv) that bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria, and general conditions of contract, are in accordance with any applicable legislation; and
- (v) that any treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly taken into account.

(b) this policy does not apply in respect of procuring goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, including:

- (i) water from department of water affairs or a public entity, another municipality or municipal entity; and
- (ii) electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or municipal entity.

(c) Accounting officer must ,when procuring goods or services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act make public the fact that it procures such goods or

services otherwise than through its Supply Chain Management system, including:
(i) the kind of goods or services; and (ii) the name of supplier.

2.2 RANGE OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

(a) Goods may only be procured by way of:

- (i) petty cash purchases, up to a transaction value of R 500(VAT Included);
- (ii) One quotation for procurement of transaction value of over R 500 up to R 2000 (VAT included)
- (iii) formal written quotations for procurements of transaction value over R 2000 up to R 200 000 (VAT included); and
- (iv) Competitive bidding process for procurement above R30000.00R and long term contracts.

(b) Goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of this policy.

(c) When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must as far possible be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.

2.3 GENERAL PRECONDITIONS FOR CONSIDERATION OF WRITTEN QUOTATIONS OR BIDS

A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted quotation or bid (a) has furnished the following:

- (i) full name
 - (ii) identification number or company or other registration number;
 - (iii) tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;
- (b) has authorized the municipality to obtain a tax clearance from South African Revenue Service that the Provider's tax matters are in order.
- (c) has indicated

(i) whether he or she is in the service of the state or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months

(ii) if the provider is not natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholders or shareholder is in the service of state, or has been in the service of state in the previous twelve months
; or

(iii) Whether a spouse, child or parent of the service provider or of director, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in subparagraph(ii) is in the service of state or has been in the service of state in the previous twelve months.

2.4 CENTRAL SUPPLIERS DATABASE

(a) The Blouberg Local Municipality must only do a business with Suppliers from Treasury's Central Supplier's Database.

(b) The CSD 's report should include the following:

- Confirmation and status of Business Registration Documents
- Proof of Bank Account Registration
- Tax compliance status
- Employee in the service of state as defined in the Municipal SCM Regulations with information only available in the PERSAL system at this time, namely National and Provincial officials
- Identity Documentation
- Tender defaulters and restrictions status

2.5 PETTY CASH PURCHASES

The following petty cash procurement process shall apply:

(a) Procurement of goods to a maximum amount of R 500 per transaction may be made by means of petty cash purchases;

(b) Maximum amount of petty cash on hand shall be R 5000 per month;

(c) Only Supply Chain Manager can give a department a go ahead to request petty cash after taking into account the nature of expenditure and satisfying himself that procurement can be done via petty cash and that petty cash system is not abused.

(d) Each department must compile monthly reconciliation reports to the Chief Financial Officer, including:

- (i) The total amount of petty cash for that amount; and
- (ii) Receipts and appropriate documents for each purchase.

2.6 WRITTEN OR VERBAL QUOTATIONS.

(a) Written or Verbal quotation must be obtained from at least three different suppliers from, but not limited to, suppliers whose names appear on the suppliers database of the municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from suppliers who are not listed, such suppliers must meet the listing criteria required by this policy.

(b) To the extent feasible Suppliers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing.

(c) if it is not possible to obtain three quotations, the reasons must be approved by Chief Financial Officer, recorded and reported quarterly to accounting officer;

(d) Accounting officer must record names of potential providers requested to provide quotations as referred in (c) above and their quoted price;

(d) If quotation was submitted verbally, the may be placed against written confirmation by selected supplier.

2.6 FORMAL WRITTEN QUOTATIONS

- (a) Quotations must be obtained from at least three different providers preferably from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria required by this policy.
- (b) if it is not possible to obtain three quotations, the reasons must be approved by Chief Financial Officer, recorded and reported quarterly to accounting officer;

2.7 PROCEDURES FOR PROCUREMENT VIA WRITTEN QUOTATIONS

- (a) all requirements in excess of R 30 000(VAT included) must be advertised for at least for at least seven days on the website of municipality or local notice boards.
- (b) Rotation system where possible must be used when procuring from suppliers on the list of accredited suppliers.
- (C) Accounting officer via SCM unit must take all reasonable steps to ensure that procurement of goods or service via quotations is not abused.
- (d) SCM unit must on a monthly basis notify in writing of all written quotations accepted by it.
- (e) where quotations have been invited via local notice boards and municipal website, no additional quotations are needed should the number of received quotations be less than three.

2.8 COMPETITIVE BIDS

- (a) goods and services above a transaction value of more than R 200 000 (VAT included) and long term contracts may be procured by municipality via competitive bidding process.

2.9 PROCESS FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

Procedures for competitive bidding process will be as follows:

- (i) Compilation of bid documents
- (ii) Public Invitation of bids;
- (iii) Site meetings or briefing sessions, if applicable;
- (iv) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation;
- (v) The evaluation of bids
- (vi) Award of contracts
- (vii) Administration of contracts
- (viii) Proper record keeping

2.9.1 BID DOCUMENTATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

Municipal Bid documents must comply with following requirements:

(a) take into account :

- (i) the general conditions of contact;
- (ii) treasury guidelines on bid documentation and
- (iii) the requirements of the construction Industry Development board, in respect of bids relating to construction, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure;

(b) Stipulate the preference point system which will be applied in evaluation and adjudication of contracts;

(c) Compel bidders to make declaration of interest and fill declaration of interest form;

(d) if the transaction value is estimated to exceed R 10 million(VAT included), require bidders to furnish the followings:

(i) the audited financial statements(if bidder is required by law to prepare financial statements) for the past three years or since establishment if entity is established within or during the past three years;

(ii) a certificate signed by the bidder certifying that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;

(iii) particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;

(iv) a statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside Republic, and, if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from municipality is expected to be transferred out of the Republic;

(e) Stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation (with or without legal representation), or, when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law.

2.9.2 PUBLIC INVITATION OF BIDS

(a) Accounting officer of BLM is required to advertise all bids on the eTender Publication Portal as provided below.

All bids advertised on the eTender Publication Administrator must at least contain the following information:

- Bid description;
- Bid number;
- Name of Municipality or Entity;
- The physical location where the goods, services or works specified in the bid are required; □ The closing date and time of the bid;

- Municipality or entity's contact details (postal and physical address, telephone number, email address, etc.);
 - The physical location where hard copies of bids can be collected;
 - The physical location where bids should be delivered; and
 - The bid documents (MBDs, Terms of Reference, GCC and any other relevant document).
- (b) The minimum period of time, which may be allowed between the publication date of bid invitations and closing time for bids, must be stipulated and should be sufficient for bidders to reply to the specific requirement. This period may not be less than 14 days for bid which does not exceed R 10 million and 30 days for bid of transaction value equal or exceeding R 10 million. When determining a closing date, sufficient time must be allowed for prospective bidders to prepare and submit their bids. The necessary information regarding the date and time of closure must appear in the bid document and shall be collected from the BLM offices during working hours. It is essential that a definite cut-off time for submitting bids should be set and it should be strictly observed. Late bids, bids by telephone, fax or email are not considered.
- (c) Accounting officer may determine closure of bids which is less than 30 or 14 days requirements only on grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow official procurement process;
- (d) The bid advertisement must clearly indicate that it is the municipality's prerogative not to award the bid or any part thereof to the lowest or any bidder.
- (e) Bids advertisement must contain statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by municipality.
- (f) Bids submitted to municipality must be sealed.

2.9.3 SITE INSPECTION/BRIEFING OR INFORMATION SESSION

- (a) The necessary information regarding a site inspection/information session must appear in the bid document, if applicable. A fully explanatory site inspection may be conducted before the close of bids to ensure that the bidders understand the scope of the project and that they can comply with the conditions and requirements.
- (b) Should it be a condition that prospective bidders attend a site inspection, nonattendance of this site inspection may invalidate a bid.
- (c) The following information shall be necessary:
- (i) Particulars of the place and time of the site inspection, indicated in the advertisement as well as in the bid document
 - (ii) Proper minutes to be taken on all information disclosed during the site inspection

- (iii) Copies of these minutes must be made available to all interested parties that attend the meeting
- (iv) The same copies must also be made to all other prospective bidders (v) Bidders should be requested in the Bid documents to certify that the site inspection was attended and that they are fully aware of the extent of the task
- (d) Bidders should certify that the site inspection meeting was attended and that they are fully aware of what is reasonably expected from them
- (e) Bidders should state on a form (to be included in the Bid document)
- (f) The name of the person who represented the company/firm;
- (g) Particulars of the company/firm;
- (h) Date and place of inspection; and
- (i) Any other information that is required by the BLM

2.9.4 PROCEDURE FOR HANDLING, OPENING AND RECORDING OF BIDS

- (a) The following procedure shall be followed when opening bids:
 - (i) SCM unit shall open the bids in public.
 - (ii) The opening of bids must be at the same time as soon as possible after the closing time.
 - (iii) Names of bidders and their bidding price must be read out to public.
 - (iv) All bids received must be recorded in the register for that purpose
 - (v) Register will be available to public; and
 - (vi) Entries in the bid register and bid results shall be published on the website of the municipality.

2.10. NEGOTIATIONS WITH PREFERRED BIDDERS

- (a) Accounting officer can negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiations
 - (i) does not allow any preferred bidder to a second or unfair opportunity;
 - (ii) is not to the detriment of other bidder; and
 - (iii) does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted
- (b) Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purpose.

2.11. TWO STAGE BIDDING PROCESS

- (a) two stage process is allowed only for:
 - (i) large complex projects
 - (ii) projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed (iii) long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.

(b) In the first stage technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specification should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.

18

2.12.1 BID SPECIFICATION COMMITTEE

(a) a bid specification committee must compile the specifications for each procurement of goods or services by the municipality.

(b) Specifications:

(i) must be in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services;

(ii) must take into account standards such as those issued by the Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organization, or an authority accredited by or recognized by the South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;

(iii) where possible described, be described in terms of performance required rather than in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;

(iv) may not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labeling of conformity certification;

(v) may not make reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the words "equivalent".

(vi) Must indicate each specific goal for which points may be awarded in terms of the points system set out in this policy;

(vii) Must be approved by the accounting officer or delegated sec 57 Senior Manager preferably CFO prior to publication of the invitation to bid.

(c) a bid specification committee must be composed of one or more officials of municipality from the End-User department and must include manager responsible for function involved.

(d) no person, advisor or corporate entity involved with bid specification committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.

2.12.2 BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE

(1) Bid evaluation committee must

(a) Evaluate bids in accordance with:

(i) the specifications for specific procurement; and (ii) the points system as set out in this policy.

- (b) evaluate each bidder's ability to execute the contract;
- (c) Check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and service charges are not in arrears.; and
- (d) Via Supply Chain Unit submit the evaluation report to Bid adjudication committee;
 - (i) make final award or a recommendation to Accounting Officer to make the final award; or
 - (ii) make another recommendation to accounting officer how to proceed with the relevant procurement
- (b) the accounting officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee; and if he chairperson is absent the present members must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.
- (c) a bid adjudication committee must consist of at least four Senior Managers which must include:
 - (i) the chief financial officer
 - (ii) at least one senior supply chain practitioner
- (d) Neither a member of bid evaluation committee, nor advisor or person assisting the evaluation committee, may be a member of bid adjudication committee.
- (e) If bid adjudication committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the bid evaluation committee must prior to awarding of contract check in respect of the preferred bidder's municipal rates and service charges are not in arrears and notify the accounting officer of its intention.
- (f) the accounting officer may after due consideration of the reasons for adjudication committee to deviate from evaluation committee recommendations, approve or reject the decision and if the decision is rejected refer the matter back to adjudication committee for reconsideration.
- (g) If accounting officer approves the decision of the bid adjudication committee to deviate from bid evaluation committee recommendation he or she must comply with section 114 of the Act within 10 working days.

2.13 PROCUREMENT OF BANKING SERVICES

- (a) A contract for provision of banking services to a municipality:
 - (i) must be procured through competitive bids;
 - (ii) must be consistent with sections 7 and 85 of the Act; and
 - (iii) may not be for a period of more than five years at a time.
- (b) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.

(c) The Closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 60 days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper. Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the banks Act, 1990(Act No. 94 of 1990).

2.14 PROCUREMENT OF IT RELATED GOODS OR SERVICES

(a) Accounting Officer may request State Information Technology Agency(SITA) to assist the municipality with acquisition of IT related goods or services through competitive bidding process.

(b) The parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by, and payments to be made to, SITA.

(c) The Accounting Officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs of the municipality if:

(i) the transaction value of IT related goods or services required by the municipality in any financial year will exceed R 50 million(VAT included); or

(ii) the transaction value of a contract to be procured by the municipality whether for a one year or more years exceeds R50 million (VAT Included).

(d) If SITA comments on the submission and municipality disagrees with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to council, the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and Auditor General.

2.15 PROUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES UNDER CONTRACTS SECURED BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE

(a) Accounting Officer may procure goods or services for the municipality under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if:

(i) the contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state; (ii) the municipality has no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;

(iii) there are demonstrable discounts or benefits for the municipality to do so;

(iv) that other organ of state and the provider have consented to such procurement in writing.

2.16 PROCUREMENT OF GOODS NECESSITATING SPECIAL SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS

(a) The policy restricts the acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water) which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel.

(b) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership and cost advantages for the municipality.

2.17 PROUDLY SOUTH AFRICAN CAMPAIGNS

(a) Blouberg Municipality will support Proudly SA Campaign aimed at promoting locally manufactured/produced products.

2.18 APPOINTMENT OF CONSULTANT

(a) Accounting officer can appoint consulting services provided that any treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services are taken into account when such procurement are made.

(b) A contract to appoint consultants must be procured via competitive bids if :
(i) the value of the contract exceeds R 200 000(VAT included) or (ii) the duration period of contract exceed one year.

(c) in addition to requirements prescribed by this policy for competitive bids, bidders must furnish particulars of all and similar consultancy services provided to organ of state in the last five years.

(d) Accounting officer must ensure that the copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery or process designed or devised by consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the municipality.

2.19 DEVIATION FROM AND RATIFICATION OF MINOR BREACHES OF, PROCUREMENT PROCESS.

(a) Accounting Officer may dispense with the official procurement processes established by this policy and procure any required item via any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only

(i) In an emergency;

(ii) If such goods or services are available from single supplier only; (iii)

For the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specification are difficult to compile; (iv) Acquisition of animals for zoo; or

(v) In any other exceptional cases where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes.

(b) Accounting Officer may ratify any breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of technical nature.

(C) Accounting Officer must record the reasons for any deviations and report them to the next meeting of the council and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

2.20 UNSOLICITED BIDS

(a) The Municipality in terms of section 113 of the Act is not obliged to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.

(b) If Municipality decides in terms of section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid, it may do so only if :

- (i) The product or service offered in terms of the bid is demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;
- (ii) The product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages for, the municipality;
- (iii) The person who made the bid is the sole provider of product or service;
- (iv) The reason for not going through the normal bidding process are found to be sound by the Accounting Officer.

(c) If a municipality decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with paragraph (b), the municipality must make its decision public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with:

- (i) Its reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors; (ii) An explanation of the potential benefits for the municipality were it to accept the unsolicited bid;
- (iii) An invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments within 30 days of the notice.

(d) Once the municipality has received written comments pursuant to paragraph (c)

,it must submit such comments, including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury for comment.

(e) The adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or recommend to the accounting officer, depending on its delegations. (f) A meeting of adjudication committee to consider unsolicited bid must be open to public.

(g) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account –

- (i) Any comments submitted by the public; and
- (ii) Any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury.

(h) If any recommendations of the National Treasury or provincial treasury are rejected or not followed, the accounting officer must submit to the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.

(I) such submission must be made within seven days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 days of the submission.

2.21 COMBATING OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

(a) Accounting Officer must take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system.

(b) Accounting Officer must investigate any allegation against any official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favoritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure

to comply with the supply chain management policy, and when justified- (i) Take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or (ii) Report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service.

(c) Accounting Office must check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with public sector'

(d) Accounting Officer can reject any bid from a bidder-

(i) If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the municipality, or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or

(ii) Who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactorily;

(e) Accounting Officer can reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder, or any of its directors, has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;

(f) Accounting Officer can cancel a contract awarded to a person if-

(i) The person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or

(ii) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and

(g) Accounting Officer can reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or an of its directors-

(i) Has abused the supply chain management system of the municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system; (ii)

Has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;

(iii) Has willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or

(iv) Has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).

(h) The Accounting Officer must inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of sub regulation (1) (b) (ii), (e) or (f).

2.22 ACQUISITIONING EVALUATION PROCESS

2.22.1 EVALUATION CRITERIA

(a) The decision of awarding a contract to a prospective provider must be based on a determination of which bidder has the best likelihood of successfully completing the contract at the best value to the BLM.

Proposal evaluation is the process of evaluating both the proposal and the bidder to determine whether the bidder by means of that proposal can successfully accomplish the contract. It forms the basis of choosing between competing offers.

- (b) Evaluation factors (criteria) are those aspects of a proposal that will be
- Local business should receive preference
 - Technical requirements of personnel.
 - Perceived ability to render the services required.
 - Flexibility (to adapt to client requirements).
 - Availability to meet deadlines.

2.22.2 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM AND BROAD-BASED BLACK ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT

(a) In the acquisition of local goods and services this policy will provide for categories of preference in terms of Section 5 of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act 2000 (Act No.5 of 2000) and applicable Preferential Procurement Regulations and Schedules published in the Government Gazette (Notice 2174 of 2004).

(b) The preference point system as detailed below will be followed. No system will be applied in respect of bids/acquisition with a Rand value of less than R30 000 per legislation.

2.22.3 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR ACQUISITION OF GOODS AND/OR SERVICES UP TO A RAND VALUE OF R 50 000 000.00

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

(a) The following formula must be used to calculate the points for price in respect of competitive bids/price quotations with a Rand value equal to, or above R30 000 and up to a Rand value of R50 000 000.

$$Ps = 80 \left\{ \frac{1 - Pt - Pmin}{Pmin} \right\}$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price bid / offer under consideration

Pt = Comparative price of bid / offer under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid / offer.

(b) The balanced scorecard measuring Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment prescribed by the National Treasury must form part of the evaluation criteria of all bids. **(See Annexure SCM 1 and Annexure SCM 2)**

(c) A maximum of 20 points may be awarded to a bidder for achieving governments procurement related socio-economic objectives. The total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment will be converted to a point

out of a maximum of 20 points. No points will be awarded for achieving Governments Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment objectives if the total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment is less than the prescribed minimum.

(d)The points scored by a bidder in respect of the objectives above on Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment must be added to the points scored for price.

(e)Only the bid with the highest number of points scored may be selected.

2.22.4 THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR ACQUISITIONING OF GOODS AND/OR SERVICES WITH A RAND VALUE ABOVE R 50 000 000.00

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

(a) The following formula must be used to calculate the points for price in respect of competitive bids with a Rand value above R 50 000 000.

$$Ps = 90 \left\{ \frac{1 - Pt - Pmin}{Pmin} \right\}$$

Where

Ps = Points scored for comparative price of bid under consideration

Pt = Comparative price of bid under consideration

Pmin = Comparative price of lowest acceptable bid.

(b)The balanced scorecard measuring Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment prescribed by the National Treasury must form part of the evaluation criteria of all bids. Where the Minister of Trade and industry, in terms of section 9 of the Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, No 53 of 2003, gazetted a code of good practice for a particular sector, the scorecard contained in the gazetted code of good practice must be utilised in the evaluation process. In the absence of such code of good practice for a particular sector, the balanced scorecard prescribed by National Treasury must form part of the evaluation criteria.

(See Annexure SCM 1 and Annexure SCM 2)

(c)A maximum of 10 points may be awarded to a bidder for achieving Governments procurement related socio-economic objectives. The total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment will be converted to a point out of a maximum of 10 points. This will be calculated by multiplying the total percentage scored by 10. No points will be awarded for achieving Governments Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment objectives if

the total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment is less than the prescribed minimum.

(d) The points scored by a bidder in respect of the objectives above on Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment must be added to the points scored for price.

(e) Only the bid with the highest number of points scored may be selected.

2.22.5 THE 80/20 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR THE SALE AND LETTING OF ASSETS UP TO A RAND VALUE OF R 50 000 000

(a) The following formula must be used to calculate the points for price in respect of competitive bids / price quotations with a Rand value equal to, or above R30 000 and up to a Rand value of R 50 000 000 and which relate to the sale and letting of assets.

$$Ps = 80 \left\{ \frac{1 + Pt - Ph}{2} \right\} Ph$$

Ps = Points scored for price of bid / offer under consideration

Pt = Price of bid / offer under consideration

Ph = Price of highest acceptable offer

(b) The balanced scorecard measuring Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment prescribed by the National Treasury must form part of the evaluation criteria of all bids. **(See Annexure SCM 1 and Annexure SCM 2)**

(c) A maximum of 20 points may be awarded to a bidder for achieving Governments procurement related socio-economic objectives. The total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment will be converted to a point out of a maximum of 20 points. No points will be awarded for achieving Governments Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment objectives if the total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment is less than the prescribed minimum.

(d) The points scored by a bidder in respect of the objectives above on Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment must be added to the points scored for price.

(e) Only the bid with the highest number of points scored may be selected.

2.22.6 THE 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM FOR SALE AND LETTING OF ASSETS WITH A RAND VALUE ABOVE R 50 000 000.

(a) The following formula must be used to calculate the points for price in respect of bids with a Rand value above R 50 000 000 and which relate to the sale and letting of assets.

$$Ps = 90 \left\{ \frac{1 + Pt - Ph}{Ph} \right\}$$

Ps = Points scored for price of bid under consideration

Pt = Price of bid under consideration

Ph = Price of highest acceptable bid

(b) The balanced scorecard measuring Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment prescribed by the National Treasury must form part of the evaluation criteria of all bids. **(See Annexure SCM 1 and Annexure SCM 2)**

(c) A maximum of 10 points may be awarded to a bidder for achieving Governments procurement related socio-economic objectives. The total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment will be converted to a point out of a maximum of 10 points. This will be calculated by multiplying the total percentage scored by 10. No points will be awarded for achieving Governments Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment objectives if the total percentage scored for Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment is less than the prescribed minimum.

(d) The points scored by a bidder in respect of the objectives above on Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment must be added to the points scored for price.

(e) Only the bid with the highest number of points scored may be selected.

2.22.7 EVALUATION OF CONSULTANTS OR OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES ON FUNCTIONALITY.

(a) the following formula shall be used to evaluate consultants based on Functionality

$$Ps = \frac{SO \times AP}{MS}$$

Ps = Points scored for functionality

SO= points awarded by a panel member

MS= Maximum weight

AP = Percentage points for functionality

(b) the following formula shall be used to evaluate points scored for price for Consultants

$$Ps = \frac{P_{min} \times AP}{Pt}$$

Ps = points scored for price

Pmin= lowest acceptable bid price

Pt = bid price under consideration

AP = Total score for functionality

2.22.8 80/20 POINT SYSTEM FOR EVALUATION OF CONSULTANTS

(a) the following formula shall be used to determine the points scored by bidders through 80/20 system

$$Ps = 80 \left(\frac{1 + HS - RS}{RS} \right)$$

Ps = Points scored

HS = Highest acceptable points for sum of points for price and Functionality.

RS = sum of points scored for price and functionality for bid under Consideration

2.22.9 STIPULATION OF PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEM TO BE USED

(a) The Blouberg Municipality must, in the bid documents, stipulate the preference point system which will be applied in the adjudication of bids.

2.22.10 EVALUATION OF BIDS ON FUNCTIONALITY (QUALITY) AND PRICE, INCLUDING WHEN CONSULTANTS ARE APPOINTED

(a) The municipality must, in bid documents, indicate if, in respect of a particular bid invitation, bids will be evaluated on functionality and price.

(b) The total combined points allowed for functionality and price may, in respect of bids / offers with an estimated Rand value equal to or below, R 50 000 000, not exceed 80 points.

(c) The total combined points allowed for functionality and price may, in respect of bids / offers with an estimated Rand value above, R50 000 000, not exceed 90 points.

(d) When evaluating the bids contemplated in this item, the points for functionality must be calculated for each individual bidder,

(e) The conditions of bid may stipulate that a bidder must score a specified number of points for functionality to qualify for further adjudication

(f) The points for price, in respect of a bid which has scored the specified minimum number of points contemplated above must, subject to the application of the evaluation system for functionality and price, be established separately and be calculated in accordance with the other provisions in this section 9.4

(g) The number of points scored for achieving Governments Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment objectives must be calculated separately and must be added to the points scored for functionality and price.

(h) Only the bid with the highest number of points scored may be selected.

2.22.11 AWARD OF CONTRACT TO BIDS NOT SCORING THE HIGHEST NUMBER OF POINTS

(a) Despite the above regulations, a contract may, on reasonable and justifiable grounds, be awarded to a bidder that did not score the highest points. Preference calculations or decisions, made during proposal / bid evaluations or candidate selection through interviews, shall be clear and documented. The specific goals must be measurable and quantifiable and must be monitored in the execution of the contract.

2.22.12 CANCELLATION AND RE-INVITATION OF BIDS

(a) In the event that, in the application of the 80/20 preference point system, as stipulated in the bid documents, all bids received exceed the estimated Rand value of R 50 000 000, the bid invitation must be cancelled.

(b) In the event that, in the application of the 90/10 preference point system, as stipulated in the bid documents, all bids received are equal to, or below R 50 000 000, the bid invitation must be cancelled.

(c) The municipality must, if the bid invitation has been cancelled in terms of the above, re-invite bids and must, in the bid documents, stipulate the correct preference point system to be applied.

(d) The Blouberg Municipality may, prior to the award of a bid, cancel the bid if;

(i) Due to changed circumstances there is no longer a need for the goods, works or services offered, or

(ii) Funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or

(iii) No acceptable bids are received.

2.22.13 THE SPECIFIC ACTIVITIES, WHICH MAY BE STIPULATED TOWARDS ACHIEVING SPECIFIC GOALS AS PER SECTION 17 OF THE REGULATIONS, ARE AS FOLLOWS:

(a)

(i) The promotion of South African owned enterprises;

(ii) The promotion of export orientated production to create jobs;

(iii) The promotion of SMMEs;

(iv) The creation of new jobs or the intensification of labour absorption.

(b) Enterprises located within blouberg municipality include:

(i) Suppliers who have offices within blouberg municipality;

(ii) In case of emerging suppliers with no offices their address of registered office must be within blouberg municipality and the individual owners of entity must be the residents of blouberg municipality.

2.22.16 INTERVIEW SELECTION CRITERIA

(a) If the selection is going to be made through interview, the selection criteria should be known beforehand (it could be in the form of evaluation criteria and weights). During the interview the members of the interview panel should assign a score to each criteria, and these scores are then added to arrive at a total score. This total score is then used to assist in making the selection decision.

2.23 OTHER FACTORS IN THE ACQUISITIONING PROCESS

2.23.1 TAX CLEARANCE CERTIFICATE

(a) It is a specific requisite that on all projects, a Tax Clearance Certificate, issued by the SA Revenue Services for the bidding company/entity is to be submitted as part of the bid documentation.

(b) No contract may be awarded to a person who has failed to submit an original Tax Clearance Certificate from the South African Revenue Service ("SARS") certifying that the taxes of that person to be in order or that suitable arrangements have been made with SARS.

2.23.2 ACCESS TO BIDDING INFORMATION

(a) To ensure complete transparency in the bidding process, bid documents should provide details of adjudication criteria. This will be especially important in bids where price will no longer be the only criteria in awarding bids.

(b) The BLM will assist with the compilation and dissemination of bidding and related information in a simplified and uncomplicated format.

(c) Bid results and awards must be made available to bidders when requested. This process, which will ensure transparency, will also enable bidders to evaluate their performance and competitiveness for future bids.

(d) BLM will be required to display both the bids and awards in the offices on for example bid notice boards. This place of display should be accessible to the public even after normal working hours. This will enable the information to reach the local community as effectively as possible. Local councillors are responsible to further disseminate information to their constituencies.

2.23.3 UNIFORMITY IN BID PROCEDURES, POLICIES AND CONTROL MEASURES

(a) Uniformity in bid procedures and control measures should be enhanced to ensure efficiency and effectiveness in procurement/ acquisitioning management. This can be accomplished through:

(b) The implementation of a uniform acquisitioning policy that must address at least the following:

- (i) The range of processes to be used for example tender (local/national), quotation (formal/informal) auction etcetera
- (ii) Procedures and mechanisms for each type of process

- (iii) When a particular type of process must be used
- (iv) Categorisation of processes relating to value of transactions (financial thresholds)
- (v) Open and transparent pre-qualification processes
- (vi) Ensuring that bid procedures are easy to interpret, clear, cost-effective, inexpensive, quick, transparent and free of corruption;
- (vii) A system of supply chain management, which is uniformly applied by all organs of State
- (viii) Proper rules pertaining to unsolicited bids (sect. 113 of the MFMA)

2.23.4 GENERAL ACQUISITIONING PRINCIPLES

- (a) Irrespective of who will be responsible for the acquisitioning process, the general principles of being fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost-effective will apply to, and will be the guiding principles for all stakeholders during all activities in the process.
- (b) This entails a proper definition of what is required, adherence to the prescribed selection and evaluation process, as well as proper implementation, monitoring and evaluation.

2.23.5 LETTERS OF ACCEPTANCE

- (a) Letters of acceptance shall be issued by the Head of Procurement once a tender has been approved by a person/structure in accordance with the delegated authority. Such letters may also be signed by the relevant delegated authority.
- (b) Letters of acceptance must be accurate, unambiguous, complete and contain detail of discounts that the BLM may qualify for and must reflect the approval accurately. Such letters are to be handed to the tenderer against signature or sent by registered post as soon as possible after it has been approved and before the validity period expires. A copy must also be made available to the Finance division in order that this commitment can be captured in their records. The Corporate/Admin. Department, who is responsible for the management of the administration of contracts, must also be furnished with a copy.
- (c) A formal contract may also be concluded and must display the same principles than those contained in a letter of acceptance.
- (d) New conditions that did not form part of the original tender documentation, may not be included in a letter of acceptance/contract.

2.23.6 PUBLISHING RESULTS

- (a) As the letter of acceptance/contract concludes the process of competing for the business, it is important that the final results also be publicized.
- (b) Bid results must at least be displayed in the offices of the BLM on for example bid notice boards.

2.23.7 REPORTING

(a) The Accounting Officer should report, in the prescribed formats and frequencies prescribed by the relevant Treasury, management information to the executive authorities and the National and relevant treasuries.

2.24 POWERS OF ACQUISITIONING STRUCTURES/ INDIVIDUALS

2.24.1 POWERS OF THE COUNCIL

The Council has the power to:

- Priorities expenditure
- Receive for the purpose of maintaining oversight over the implementation of the municipality's supply chain management policy, a report within 30 days of the end of each financial year, from the MM regarding the implementation of the supply chain management policy and spending patterns on the budget. □ Monitor the activities of the BLM.

The Council and the Accounting Officer may not delegate any supply chain management power or duties to:

- A person who is not an official of the municipality; or
- To a committee which is not exclusively composed of officials of the Blouberg municipality.
- To a single person or single member of any bid committee. The power to make final awards in a competitive bidding process has been delegated to the committee and therefore the committee system must be used.

2.24.2 POWERS OF THE BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE

The Bid Adjudication Committee has the power to:

(a) amend or cancel concluded agreements if delivered goods and services do not conform to specifications

(b) approve bids over the amount of R 200 000.

© To invalidate bids on the grounds mentioned in section 112(1)(n) MFMA

(d) The Bid Adjudication Committee must within 5 days of the end of each month submit to the Municipal Manager through the Chief Financial Officer, a written report containing particulars of each final award made by this committee during that month, including –

- (i) the amount of the award;
- (ii) the name of the person/business to whom the award was made
- (iii) the reason why the award was made to that person/business.

3. LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

(a) Accounting officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which include;

- (i) the day to day management of stores and warhorse.

- (ii) determining the range and nature of items that will be carried in the store facility
- (iii) Setting inventory level
- (iv) Timely placement of orders when stock levels are low
- (v) Receiving and distribution of goods; and
- (vi) Expediting orders'
- (vii) Transport Management
- (viii) Vendor Performance
- (ix) Maintenance and contract administration

4. DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT

- (a) This policy provide for an effective system of disposal management for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets, subject to sections 14 and 90 of the Act.
- (b) Assets may be disposed in this way:
 - (i) Transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
 - (ii) Transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate free of charge;
 - (iii) Selling the asset; or
 - (iv) Destroying the asset;
- (c) The SCM policy stipulate that-
 - (i) Immovable property may be sold only at market related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise; (ii) Movable assets may be sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related price, whichever is the most advantageous to the municipality;
 - (iii) In the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education must first be approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment; and
 - (iv) In the case of the disposal of firearms, the National Conventional Arms Control Committee has approved any sale or donation of firearms to any person or institution within or outside the Republic.
- (d) The policy provide that –
 - (i) Immovable property is let at market related rates except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise; and
 - (ii) All fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed; and
 - (iii) That where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated.

5. RISK MANAGEMENT

5.1 GENERAL

(a) It is imperative to take cognisance of potential risks during the supply chain management and specifically the acquisitioning process. Due consideration should ideally be given to the following:

- (i) Identification of acquisitioning risks on a case-by-case basis;
- (ii) Allocation of risks to the party best equipped to manage such; (iii) The Municipality bearing the cost of risks where the cost of transferring them is greater than that of retaining them;
- (iv) The exercising of risk management in a proactive manner and providing adequately for the cover of residual risks;
- (v) Contract documentation clearly and unambiguously assigning relative risks to the contracting parties.
- (vi) Development and implementation of appropriate processes. (vii) Development and implementation of procedures and mechanisms to minimise risk such as screening processes and security clearances. (viii) Development and implementation of adequate administrative procedures relating to the advertising, invitation, opening, registering and recording of bids.
- (ix) Disqualification of bidders who are inherent risks such as those who were found guilty of fraud or who failed to comply with previous government contracts.
- (x) Elimination of prospective contractors who have conflict of interests in specific tenders by implementing a system in terms whereof bidders are obliged to disclose any form of conflict they possibly may have.
- (xi) Risk management should therefore form part of the business plan for the acquisitioning of all goods and services.

5.2 INSURANCE

(a) Any of the following, or a combination thereof, should be applied to protect the interests of the municipality in the procurement process:

- (i) That insurance is taken out in deserving cases.
- (ii) That risk management programmes are established.
- (iii) That liquidated damage clauses be included in contracts where applicable.

(b) Suitable arrangements should also be made to ensure that insurance related excesses do not cause the failure of emerging small and micro enterprises.

5.3 GUARANTEES

(a) Performance guarantees should be commensurate with the degree of contractual risk to which BLM are exposed.

(b) In cases of large and complex contracts, it is advisable to call for bid guarantees to circumvent the submission of irresponsible bids.

(c) Performance guarantees should spread the cost of the risk of failure between the contracting parties and should be set at such a level that all BLM costs relating to such failure are likely to be recovered.

(d) It would be prudent to make adequate provision in all engineering and construction works contracts to ensure that monies are available to rectify defects.

(e) Performance bonds in engineering and construction works contracts should be waived in low value, low risk contracts or where a third party carries the risk of failure in an acceptable manner.

5.4 CONTRACT MANAGEMENT

(a) The basic requirements as stipulated in the MFMA (section 116) should be adhered to namely: writing, dispute resolution mechanisms, termination, periodic review of contracts and the duties of the Accounting Officer such as enforcement of contracts, monthly monitoring, regular reporting to council, amendment of contracts etc.

5.5 SURETIES

(a) Though the BLM is sensitive to the plight of Emerging Contractors, all projects considered being of high risk due to the nature and scope of work should be subject to high sureties.

(b) In terms of the risk management approach, all constraints are subjected to risk analysis from which alternative strategies are developed to avoid, reduce or control the associated risk for the Contractor as well as the BLM.

(c) It is suggested that the following sureties shall be applicable:

Micro projects(0 - R200 000) Nil

Small projects (R200 000 – R500 000) 2.5%

40

Medium Projects (R500 000 – R1 000 000) 5%

Large projects (R1 000 000 >) 10%

(d) When classified as a contract that does not require a surety, then such status will apply even if the bid exceeds the maximum amount to prevent bidders preparing a bid under the perception that no surety will be required, but only discover later the surety requirements changed.

(e) In the case of small and medium projects, the sureties have been reduced and a cash surety may be deducted in equal percentages from the progress payments for the duration of the contract. In the case of large projects not exceeding R2,0 million a cash deduction from the first three progress payments covering the full surety percentage will be allowed. In case of large projects over R2,0 million only bank bonds will be allowed.

5.6 RETENTION

(a) The BLM shall retain the following percentages of the project cost from the Contractor during the construction as a guard against defects that might be noticed after practical completion- Micro 5%

Small 5%

Medium 10% Large

10%

The retention will be released as follows:

Micro- 2.5% released at completion of the Project and the balance after 3 months

Small - 2.5% released at completion of the Project and balance after 6 months

Medium - 5% released at completion of the Project and the balance after 12 months

Large - 5% released at completion of the Project and the balance after 12 months

5.7 TECHNICAL AND OTHER PROFESSIONAL CONSULTANTS

(a) BLM has accepted as a fact the appointment of consultants where the in-house skills are in short supply. In order to do work on contract, it is necessary that the planning, contract documentation and site supervision be done in an absolute professional manner, maintaining a very high standard and completed in a minimum time and within budget.

(b) The consultants are to be appointed by applying these guidelines on a rotating roster system and will be grouped together in the different disciplines.

5.8 PROFESSIONAL REGISTRATION AND INDEMNITY INSURANCE

(a) In order to maintain such a high standard of work and keeping in mind the possible risk Council is exposed to, as well as the relevant legislation regarding the professions; it is of utmost importance that only firms registered with their relevant professional bodies be allowed to be appointed by BLM. Furthermore, all such firms must have a valid and current Professional Indemnity insurance policy in place. The purpose of such a policy is to provide protection for any loss, damage, death liability or take-over of a third party or a loss sustained by the BLM, related to an oversight, omission or negligence pertaining to the non-adherence of professional duties for which the consultant is responsible.

(b) In keeping with the principles of the RDP as well as procurement and delivery reform, it is essential that a certain margin of preference should be applied, targeting historically disadvantaged consultants.

5.9 UNSATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE

5.9.1 GENERAL

(a) Where unsatisfactory performance of a contractor occurs, it should be brought to his/her attention in writing, preferably by registered mail. If it is not corrected in an acceptable time (which is agreed upon by the BLM and the contractor), the contractor could be informed that the BLM would withdraw from its contractual obligations if a suitable response were not forthcoming. If this persists, legal counsel should be consulted to unilaterally withdraw from the contract in a manner recommended by such counsel. All other costs (over and above the contract price), should also be recovered from the contractor who did not perform should it be necessary to procure emergency goods/services at a higher price. The agreement entered into should form the basis of such action.

5.9.2. PENALTIES

(a) All contracts awarded to contractors will be subject to a fair penalty clause. The penalty clause is necessary to encourage contractors to complete their assignments within the contract time. However, due care should be taken so that

penalties imposed should not harm emerging contractors to such an extent that the empowerment of HDIs cannot be realised. (a) The following penalties should be applicable

Micro projects 0.02 % of contract amount per day

Small projects 0.04 % of contract amount per day

Medium projects 0.06 % of contract amount per day

Large projects 0.08 % of contract amount per day

(c) A penalty clause does not and cannot ensure that a contract will be completed on time and therefore the enforcement of penalties will become a reality. Penalties should at least cover any loss incurred by the BLM.

5.10 CONTRACT AMENDMENTS

(a) To enhance the flexibility of the procurement process, it is proposed that the BLM be allowed to extend the quantities of an approved quotation or tender by not more than 20 percent provided that the budget accommodates the additional 20 percent and the requirement is approved. This may be approved by the BLM at the delegated level, provided that the provider agrees to such extension and the additional goods are supplied at the same (or lower) price originally agreed to.

5.11 PAYMENT FACILITATION

(a) For the sustainability of contractors generally, early payments should be made as soon as all certifications and verifications have been completed. Late payments are detrimental to emerging and small contractors' continuity in business. The BLM undertakes to effect processing invoices as soon as possible but within the time stipulated in the tender document but not exceeding 30 days.

(b) It is therefore the responsibility of the relevant functionary in the BLM to certify/assess invoices as soon as they are presented to determine whether the invoices actually mirrors the services rendered/goods delivered and that services/goods are of the required quality.

5.12 CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

(a) The requirements of section 33 of the MFMA must be adhered to in regard to contracts which impose financial implications for three years or more (current financial year excluded).

6. PERFORMANCE SYSTEM

(a) Accounting Officer must establish an effective internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of retrospective analysis, whether the authorized
To a maximum of

5% of

43

supply chain management processes were followed and whether the desired objectives were achieved.

7. OTHER MATTERS.

7.1 PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS WHOSE TAX MATTERS ARE NOT IN ORDER.

(a) Municipality may not make any award above R 15 000 to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order.

(b) Before making an award to a person, a municipality must first check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order.

(c) If SARS does not respond within seven days such person's tax matters may for purpose of sub regulation (a) be presumed to be in order.

7.2 PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

(a) Irrespective of procurement processes followed the Municipality may not make award to a person –

(i) Who is the service of state;

(ii) If that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or

(iii) Who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the municipality.

7.3 AWARDS TO CLOSE FAMILY MEMBERS OF PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE.

(a) The notes to annual financial statements of a municipality must disclose particulars of any award of more than R2 000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including –

(i) The name of the person;

(ii) The capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and (iii) The amount of the award.

7.4 COMBATING CORRUPTION AND ETHICS

(a) In supply chain management and more specifically procurement/acquisition management, all parties are required to comply with the highest ethical standards to promote:

(i) mutual trust and respect; and

(ii) an environment where business can be conducted in a fair, transparent and reasonable manner and with integrity.

(b) The Municipal Manager (Accounting Officer) must take all reasonable steps to ensure that proper mechanisms and separation of duties in the system are in place

to minimise the likelihood of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices.

(c) All members of the bid/evaluation committees as well as the secretaries to these committees must declare interest with each activity performed.

(d) An official / employee who is involved in the decision-making process must, if a conflict of interest is prevalent:

(i) Declare the interest;

(ii) Excuse himself/herself from such decision-making processes (iii)

Refrain from discussion in any matter related to such process.

(iv) Refrain from exerting any form of pressure on decision makers. (v)

Prior to the award of any contract, the BLM must ensure that neither the recommended bidder nor any of the directors are listed as companies/directors/persons restricted to do business with the Public Sector.

(e) The BLM must:

(i) Reject a proposal for award if it is determined that the bidder recommended for award has engaged in corrupt or fraudulent practices in competing for the contract in question

(ii) Reject a proposal for award if it is determined that the bidder or contracting party were convicted of fraud or corruption during the past five years

(iii) Reject a proposal if it is determined that the contracting party willfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with a government contract during the past five years

(iv) Ignore any bid from a bidder whose name appears on the national list of restricted bidders/providers/persons; and

(v) Cancel the contract allocated to a bidder for goods, services or works if it is at any time determined that corrupt or fraudulent practices were engaged in by representatives of the department and/or the provider during the acquisition or the execution of that contract.

(vi) Address any interference in the process. (sect. 118 of the MFMA)

(f) To address public complaints, different pieces of legislation were passed in recent years relating to transparency and anti-corruption measures and may the public complain in the first instance at the Municipal Manager. If not satisfied, the person may refer the complaint to the Public Protector or the Courts.

(g) Legislation that are aimed at addressing complaints and therefore preventing corruption are:

- Public Protector Act of 1998
- Corruption Act of 1994
- Protected Disclosure Act of 2000
- Promotion of Administrative Justice Act of 2000
- Promotion of Access to Information Act of 2000.

7.5 INDUCEMENTS, REWARDS, GIFTS AND FAVOURS TO MUNICIPALITY, OFFICIALS AND OTHER ROLE PLAYERS.

(a) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods and services to a municipality, or recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed by a municipality, may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant –

(i) Any inducement or reward to the municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or

(ii) Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to any official of the municipality or any role player involved in the implementation of the supply chain management policy of the municipality.

(b) The accounting officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of sub regulation (a) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the national Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

(c) Sub regulation (a) does not apply to gifts less than R350 in value.

7.6 SPONSORSHIPS

(a) The accounting officer of a municipality must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted to the municipality, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is-

(i) A provider or prospective provider of goods or services to the municipality; or

(ii) A recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed, of by the municipality.

7.7 OBJECTIONS AND COMPLAINTS.

(a) Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken by the municipality in the implementation of its supply chain management system, to lodge within 14 days of

the decision or action a written objection or complaint to the municipality against the decision or action.

7.8 DISPUTE RESOLUTION GUIDELINES

(a) The accounting officer may appoint an independent and impartial person not directly involved in the supply chain management process of municipality to assist in the resolution of the dispute between municipality and other persons regarding:

(i) Any decision or actions taken by the municipality in implementation of its supply chain management system; or

(ii) Any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of its supply chain management system; or

(iii) To deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any other matters from such contract.

- (b) The accounting officer, or any other official designated by the accounting officer, is responsible to assist the appointed person to perform his/her functions effectively.
- (c) A person must:
- (i) Strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and
 - (ii) Submit monthly report to the accounting officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.
- (d) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the provincial treasury if-
- (i) The dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 days; or
 - (ii) No response is received from municipality within 60 days.
- (e) If the provincial treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.
- (f) This resolution guidelines do not affect a person's rights to approach a court at any time.

7.9 CONTRACTS PROVIDING FOR COMPENSATION BASED ON TURNOVER

- (a) If a service provider acts on behalf of a municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the BLM.

8. NON COMPLIANCE

- (a) Non compliance to relevant legislation and this policy statement in regard to supply chain management might result in unauthorized, irregular and fruitless expenses and functionaries may incur personal liability if they are negligent in exercising their duties in terms hereof.

SUMMARY OF AUTHORITY OF PROCUREMENT POWERS OF FUNCTIONARIES Functionary Purchasing power Process

- Managers to be given powers to approve purchases up to a maximum of R10 000.00. this is subject to the condition that the Manager: Supply Chain should co-sign all the memorandum.
- All payment certificates for capital projects should be signed by the Municipal Manager & Payments above R30 000
- The appointment of the Specification and Evaluation Committees be delegated to the Chief Financial Officer with the Municipal Manager retaining the power to appoint the Adjudication Committee;
- Satellite Managers should have the power to authorize petty cash vouchers

Bid Adjudication Committee/Municipal Manager Over R200 000. Public tenders

Municipal Manager Over R 30 000 up to +R200 000

Purchases over R30 000 up to R200 000: At least 3 written quotations and

Chief Financial Officer Up to R30 000 Purchases up to R 2000: At least one written quotation.

Purchases over R 2000: At least 3 written quotations.

Petty Cash Up to R250 per transaction through the authority of the Departmental Head

Preference Point Systems or Point Scoring System

ANNEXURE SCM1

PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2017

The 80/20 Preference point system is applicable to bids (including price quotations) with a Rand value from R30000.00 to R50 million (all applicable taxes included)

	Points
Points Scored for Price	80
Points Scored for B-BBEE status level of contributor	20
Total	100

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points(80/20 System)
1	20
2	18
3	14
4	12
5	8
6	6
7	4
8	2
Non-Compliant Contributor	0

ANNEXURE SCM2

The 90/10 Preference point system is applicable to bids (including price quotations) with a Rand value above R50 million (all applicable taxes included)

	Points
Points Scored for Price	90
Points Scored for B-BBEE status level of contributor	10
Total	100

Blouberg Local Municipality's SCM Policy for 2020/21 Financial Year

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points(90/10 System)
1	10
2	9
3	6
4	5
5	4
6	3
7	2
8	1
Non-Compliant Contributor	0

Determine the manner in which, and the conditions under which the offers must be made

Conclude agreements

Inspect and test the supplies and services offered, or to have them inspected and tested.

Respond to queries raised by the external and internal auditors,

2.24.4 POWERS OF THE MANAGERS OF DEPARTMENTS

The Manager of a department has the power to:

To approve bids up to the amount of R 20 000.

Manage the budget that has been allocated to the department,

Submit all expenditure requirements as per the budget for the department to the acquisitioning section for approval for initiation,

Assist the acquisitioning section by rendering advice and skills in the bid process.

2.24.5 POWERS OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

CFO has the power to approve bids up to R 30 000

Manage the budget of the municipality and approve every procurement transaction of the municipality.

Invalidate any unauthorized procurement

END OF THE POLICY